Manaul of Statistical Definitions, Concepts and Terms

May 2018 A.D.

الهيئة العامة للإحصاء
General Authority for Statistics

Manaul of Statistical Definitions, Concepts and Terms

December 2018

VISION رؤية
2030
المملكة العربية السعودية
KINGDOM OF SAUDI ARABIA

Contents:

Introduction

Abstract

Abbreviations

01 First Section: The Comprehensive Census

First Chapter: The general Population and Housing Census
- Population
- Characteristics of Households
- Characteristics of Individuals
- Building and Housing
- Urban development & housing

Chapter Two: Economic Census
- General definitions
- Hajj and Umrah Statistics

Chapter Three: Agricultural Census
- General definitions

02 Second Section Social Statistics

First Chapter: Education and Health Statistics
- Education
- Health

Chapter Two: Population and Vitality Surveys
- Social Status and Fertility Characteristics
- Disability

Chapter Three: Government Services Statistics and Geographic Statistics
- Administrative divisions
- Collective and personal services

Chapter Four: Labor Force Statistics and Social Conditions
- Employment and Human Resources
- Employment and Wages
- Civil society corporations
- Social assistance services & justice
- Woman
- Time Use

03 Third Section Economic Statistics

First Chapter: National Accounts Statistics
- National Accounts
- Economic Performance
- Definitions of monetary variables
- National statistics
- Government Budget: Total Revenue plus Grants from abroad

Chapter Two: Foreign Trade Statistics
- Foreign Trade
- Balance of Payments (BOP)

Chapter Three: Price Statistics
- Interest Rates
- Prices and Indexes.

04 Fourth Section Industry & Business Statistics

Chapter One: Industry Statistics:

- General definitions
- Industry Statistics

Chapter Two: Tourism Statistics

- Tourism Statistics

Chapter Three: Business Statistics

- Finance & Insurance
- Transportation and storage
- Wholesale and retail trade
- Buildings and constructions

Chapter Four: Money and Investment Statistics

- Foreign Investment

05 Fifth Section \Statistics of Knowledge and Natural Resources

Chapter One: Energy Statistics

- Coal
- Oil and oil products
- Refinery Gas
- Renewable Energy
- Electricity

Chapter Two: Agriculture Statistics

- Agriculture

Chapter Three: Environment Statistics

- Environmental Terms
- Environment

Chapter Four: Knowledge Statistics

- General Terms
- Communication/Information Technology and Communication
  - Fixed Telephone Networks
  - Mobile Communication Networks
  - Internet
  - Fixed (Wired) Internet Subscriptions
  - Wireless Broadband Subscriptions
  - Mobility
  - Definitions of fixed local telephone service
  - Definitions of cellular mobile phone
  - Definition of fixed (wired) broadband Internet
  - Type of service
  - Employees
  - Revenues
  - Investment
  - Public access
  - Radio indicators and other indicators
- Statistics of Sports Activity Practice

06 Sixth Section: Culture Statistics

- Natural & Cultural Heritage:
- Arts of Celebrations Performance
- Visual Arts & Craft Industries:
- Books and Press
- Visual and Audio Media
- Design and Innovation Services

07 References

Introduction:

Statistics are considered one of the most important elements of the planning process and the decision making support for all sectors of the country. Thus, this guide is important in unifying the statistical and economic terms and concepts used at the level of regional and international authorities, organizations and expertise. It is considered a general and comprehensive Source of definitions, terms and concepts, through which researchers, stakeholders, academics, and decision makers can benefit from.

This guide is based on the unified guide of statistical definitions, concepts and terms of the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) countries. GASTST has updated some concepts and added new concepts, which we hope will contribute to enhance transparency in statistical work and increase statistical awareness among all categories of users of statistical data, information and indicators, and it will be developed and updated when needed.

Our Vision is to be a world-class, innovative statistical Source for Saudi Arabia›s socio-economic development.

Our Mission is to provide comprehensive, reliable, up-to-date statistics and value-added services in line with international standards and take the lead in developing a modern statistical sector in order to support decision making.

Our Values are quality, customer focus, independence, professionalism, transparency andcollaboration.

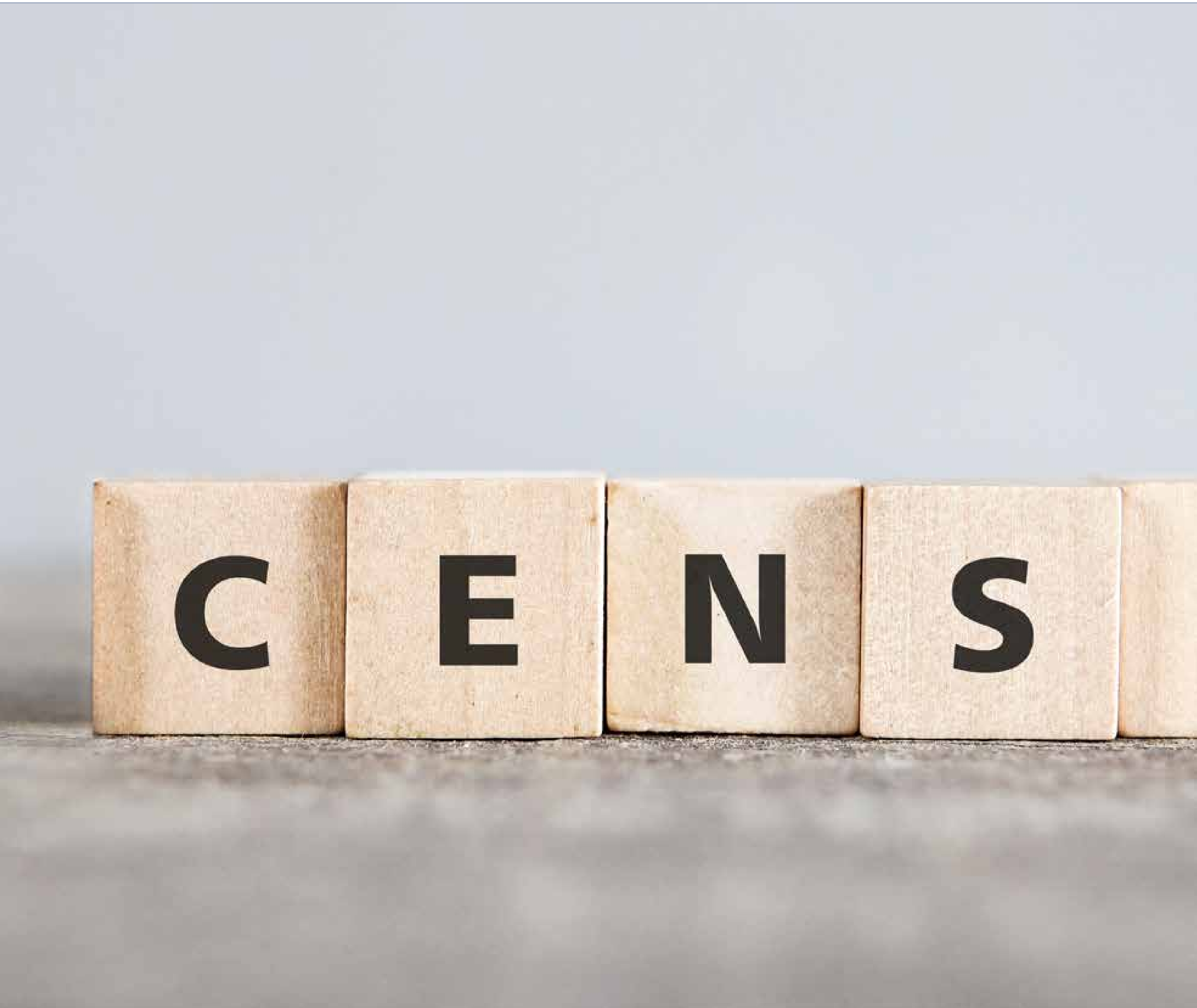
One of GASTAT functions is the preparation, update, and development of national statistical guides and classifications in accordance with international standards, when necessary.

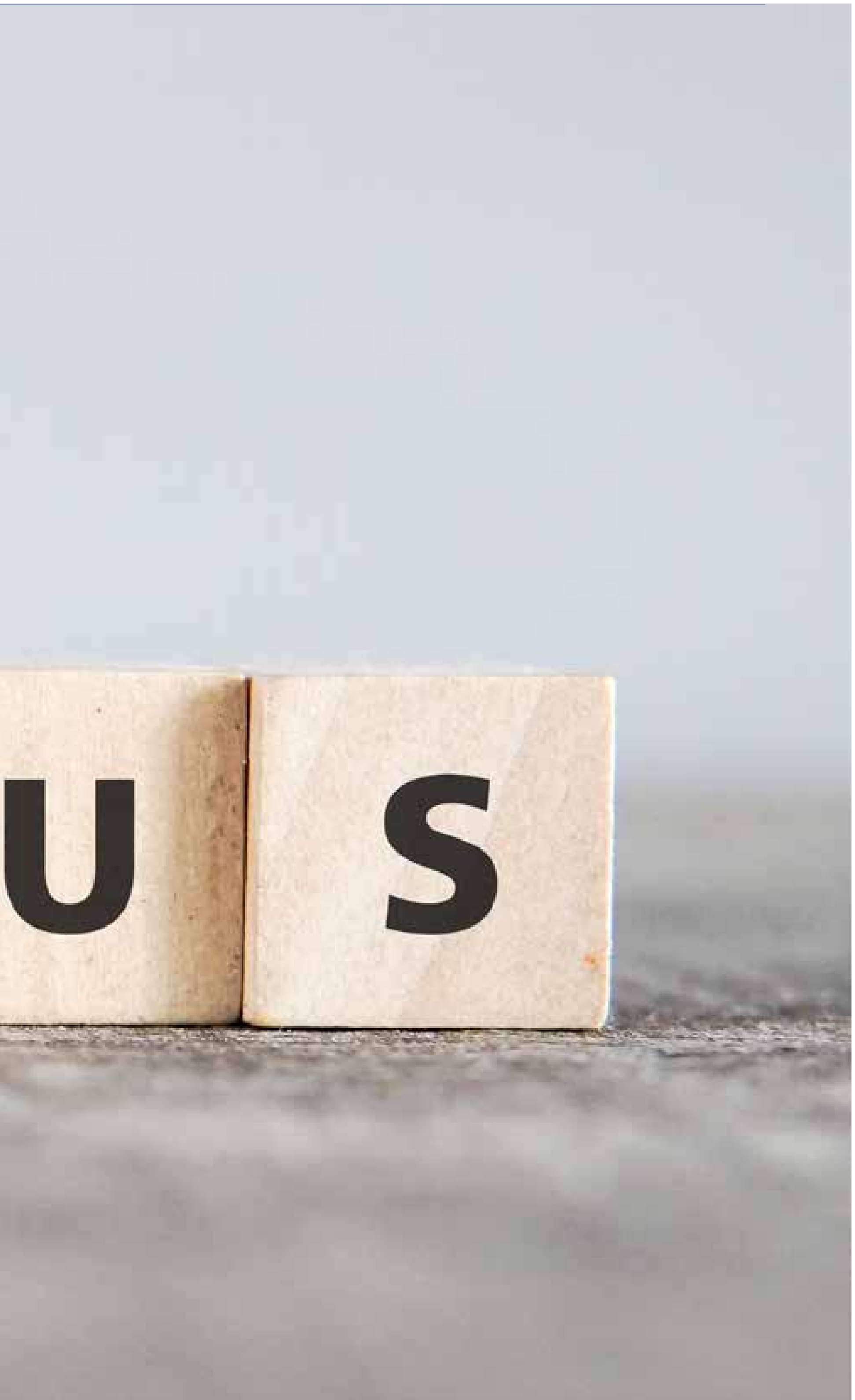
List of Acronyms:

Some acronyms of terms' sources were mentioned in the guide, which are:

Acronym	Name of source in English
OECD	Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development
UN	United Nations
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
SNA	System of National Accounts, 2008
UNSD	United Nations Statistics Division
WHO	World Health Organization
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe classification system
ILO	International Labour Organization
WTO/UN	World Tourism Organization/United nations
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ICOM	International Council of Museums
GaStat	General Authority for Statistics

The terms "Concept", "Term", and "Definition" differ from each other, and each has its own meaning. Concept differs from Term in that it focuses on the mental image, whereas the Term focuses on the verbal indication of the concept. The Concept precedes the Term, so each Concept is a Term but not the other way around. The Definition is the statement expressing the true nature of something or clarifying the meaning.


C E N S



First Section

The Comprehensive Census

Chapter one: The general Population and Housing Census.	10
Chapter Two: Economic Census.	26
Chapter Three: Agricultural Census.	29

Population

• Population:

All individuals residing in the Kingdom at the time of the survey, both Saudis and non-Saudis.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Population Size:

The size of the population in the country is defined as the sum of individuals within the political boundaries of the State at a given date, whether they are citizens or permanent or temporary residents. The population size is usually estimated for a specific year in the middle of that year.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Population Policy:

Is a set of procedures and programs taken by the Government that contribute in achieving the economic, social, demographic and political objectives of the country.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Optimum Population:

Is the number that brings the average real income of a person to the highest possible level. It depends on the optimal utilization of available resources in the community on one hand and the population on the other. Assuming a certain amount of land and capital, the average real output will increase until the increase reaches its maximum limit, which will soon fall as the population increases.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Population Projections:

Future estimates of the population total size, their age and type distribution, based on the results of the population and housing census, and on a certain assumptions for the future of the fertility, mortality and migration trends.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Population Density:

The number of population per unit of land area, and it is measured as follows:

= Population Density
Total Population ÷ Total Land Area

Source:

Readings in International Environment Statistics, ECE Standard Statistical Classification of Land Use, UNECE, Geneva, Conference of European Statisticians.

• Urban:

Urban areas are defined as determined by each country according to their criteria.

Source:

United Nations. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1. Series M, No. 67, Rev. 1 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.98.XVII.1). (P1.3).

- **Rural:**

Rural areas are defined as determined by each country according to their criteria.

Source:

United Nations. Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1. Series M, No. 67, Rev. 1 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.98.XVII.1). (P1.3).

Urban and rural areas according to the criteria set by Saudi Arabia:

1. Urban areas: population concentration more than 100,000 people.
2. Other civilian: The average population is between (more than 5000 inhabitants and less than or equal to (100,000 people).
3. Rural areas: Population concentration is less than or equal to 5,000 People.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Urbanization:**

The rate of population living in urban areas, and is measured by the ratio of urban population to total population, as follows:

Urbanization rate =
(population living in urban areas of a country ÷ total population in the same country)* 100.

Source:

Glossary of Environment Statistics, Studies in Methods, Series F, No. 67, United Nations, New York, 1997.

- **Cohort:**

A population that shares a demographic characteristic and is observed over time.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Census:**

A survey conducted on the full set of observation objects belonging to a given population group or a specific domain.

Source:

UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

- **Population Census:**

A population census is the total process of collecting, compiling, evaluating, analyzing and publishing or otherwise disseminating demographic, economic and social data pertaining, at a specified time, to all persons in a country. Which means it is counting every living person within borders of a specific country at a specific time and a specific date. It investigates individuals› social and economic characteristics during the period of Source separately from other family members.

Source:

Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1, United Nations, New York, 1998, para. 1.1.

Census Main Features:

1. Coverage:

The census is inclusive of all members of the society (citizens and foreigners) who are present in the middle of the night of enumeration within the borders of the country without deletion or repetition.

This comprehensiveness is not available in any other source of population data. Some exceptions to this concept are made in accordance with the requirements of the country.

2. Enumeration: Individual-based:

Each individual is enumerated separately and that the demographic, social and economic characteristics thereof are separately recorded. This will facilitate the classification of many characteristics of the population, such as age, gender, educational level, occupation, working status and marital status, and it will also facilitate the preparation of the statistical tables multiple dimensions and intersections.

3. Simultaneity:

The census data are collected at a certain point of time, which is the middle of the enumeration night (Source period).Most of the census data is based on this period because the characteristics of the population change from one moment to another. Selecting a specific moment (Source period) means that the census includes only those who are existed and alive. The Source period of the census data is divided to two main groups:

The first group: It is the data that are assigned to a certain moment which is the middle of the enumeration night, and it includes (housing characteristics, Individual's main characteristics, individual's social and educational characteristics and data of Migration and disability.

The second group: It is the data that are assigned to a certain period of time. It includes (fertility data and economic data).

4. Periodicity:

The census is conducted at regular intervals. This periodicity is of great importance, especially in studying and assessing the demographic, economic and social changes in the society, evaluating the success of different projects and plans in developing human resources, improving the standards of living and health in society, In addition to enabling specialists to predict and estimate the size of the population in future.

5.Specific Region:

Conducting the census in a clearly defined geographical area in order to ensure the comprehensiveness and accuracy of the census.

6. Government sponsorship (Official Operation):

The census is legally, financially and administratively sponsored by the government. The census is usually based on a legal basis, which is a decree or resolution that defines the rights and duties of both individuals and enumerators.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

The Census Basis:

The census procedure and its implementation are based on two principles that can be highlighted through questions related to the implementation of the census, which are:

1. De facto Basis:

The enumeration of individuals according to their places at the time of Source (midnight of enumeration), regardless of whether they are permanent residents or temporary visitors to this place. The de facto basis may be followed in the population census of a country with some exceptions appropriate to the local conditions of this country.

Source:

UN, The Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 3, 2015.

2. De Jure Basis:

The enumeration of individuals according to their usual place of residence and not according to where they are on the night of the census, that is, the visitors who are in a city during the night of the census are counted in their usual places of residence and are not counted in the city where they were on the night of the census.

Source:

UN, The Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 3, 2015.

• Usual place of Residence:

The place where the individual actually lived in for a continues period of time directly before moving to the current usual place of residence.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Place of Previous Residence:

The place where the individual actually lived in for a continues period of time directly before moving to the current usual place of residence.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Annual Population Growth Rate:

The rate at which the population increases (or decreases) annually over a certain period of time due to natural increase and net migration, expressed as proportions of the main population

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Natural Increase Rate:

The difference between crude birth rate and crude mortality rate in a particular year.

Source:

Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organisational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• Age Composition of population:

A term that expresses the numerical or relative distribution of the population by different age groups, each of which represents the individuals of that age group, usually dividing the population into five-year groups.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Sex Composition of Population:

A term that expresses the proportion of both males and females separately to the total population according to a given time.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Survey targeted population:**

All individuals residing in the Kingdom at the time of the survey, Saudis and non-Saudis.

Source: General Authority for Statistics

- **Survey sample population:**

A group of household members selected in the sample, including domestic workers and their equivalents, , who live in one house, and it also includes household members who are outside the Kingdom for study, trade, tourism, etc.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Median Age:**

The age at which half of the population are older, an half are younger.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Population Pyramid:**

A chart of the total population distribution (for citizens and non-citizens) by age and gender

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Migration:**

The movement of individuals from one place to another across political or administrative borders, which are two types:

1. International Migration:

The movement of individuals from the country and to the country across its political borders, and its rates are measured as follows:

1.1 Immigration Rate:

Distribution of foreign residents arriving it a given country per 1000 citizens at a certain year, calculated as follows

In-migrant rate =
(number of fin-migrants in a certain year ÷ total population by mid of the same year)* 1000.

1.2 Emigration Rate:

Distribution of out-migrants leaving their homeland per 1000 citizens at a certain year, calculated as follows:

Out-migrant rates = (number of out-migrants at a certain year ÷ total population by mid of the same year)*1000.

1.3 Net Migration Rate:

Difference between in- and out-migrants of a given country compared to its total population by mid of the same year, calculated as follows:

Net migration rate = (number of in-migrants in a certain year ÷ number of out-migrants at a certain year) total population by mid of the same year)* 1000.

2. Internal Migration:

Movement of people from one area to another across administrative borders and within the state political borders, measured as follows:

2.1 In-Migrant Rate:

Total population reaching a certain area within state borders per (1000) residents of that area in a certain year, calculated as follows:

In-migrant rate =

(total population arriving at a given area within state borders In a certain year ÷ total population by mid of the same year)*1000.

2.2 Out-Migrant Rate:

Total population leaving a certain area within state borders per (1000) residents of that area in a certain year, calculated as follows:

Out-migrant rate =

(total out-migrants within state borders in a certain year ÷ total population of the same area by mid of the same year)*1000.

Source:

Eurostat Glossary on Demographic Statistics, 2000 Edition.

• **Household:**

A person or a group of persons - with or without kinship binding them to one another - who share residence during the enumeration. The household includes:

1. The Saudi nationals who are habitually residing with the same family but were not available for temporarily traveling abroad when the study was underway. For example: Businessmen, tourists, patients and students abroad for study.
2. Family members who were absent during the data collection process to attend shift nights. For example: Physicians, nurses, fishermen, airport staff, guards .etc.
3. Servants, drivers and the like who are members of the same household.
4. Family members who are on a trip in the Kingdom.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

The household takes one of the following forms:

1. Household Single Individual: One-member family.
2. Nuclear Household: The nuclear household takes one of the following forms:
   - Husband and wife only.
   - Husband, wife and one or more unmarried child
   - A single parent and one or more unmarried child
3. Extended Nuclear Household: The extended household takes one of the following forms:

- A nuclear household in addition to other relatives.
- Two nuclear households related.
- Two or more nuclear households related.in addition to other relatives.
- Two or more related persons provided that one of them is not a member of a nuclear household.

4. Composite Household: The composite household takes one of the following forms:
   - One form of the nuclear household with one or more non-kins.
   - One form of the extended household with one or more non-kins.
   - Related and unrelated individuals sharing the same residence and food.
   - Unrelated individuals sharing the same residence and food.

Source:
UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

It's worth noting any form of nuclear or extended households may or may not include a server or more.

5. Collective Household: A group of related or unrelated individuals sharing the same residence rather than the cost of living, yet only conditions brought them together in that same place.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Family:**

A group of individuals related to each other and represents a complete or partial household.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Average Size of Household:

Average number of household members is measured by dividing the number of household members in a given country by the number of households in that country, calculated as follows:

Family size average = total household members ÷ the number of Households.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Cost of living:**

Cost of maintaining a certain level of living. It includes the daily expenses needed by the household for spending on food, clothes, transportations and similar items.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Household income:**

It is the total cash and in kind income; the sum of the incomes of male and female family members (regardless of their age), which is available to the family to be spent on different aspects, or to be saved. There are several Sources for income, namely:

- Salaries and wages (cash or in-kind)
- Real estate property rent
- Enterprise net income
- Property income
- Current Transfers
- Other Sources of income

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Spending of the Household:**

It is the value of the spending of all the family members, during the Source period, in return for commodities and services (consumer or non-consumer), whether this spending relates to the family, such as: spending on food, housing, electricity, or durable goods, or relates to the spending of the members, such as spending on clothing, or personal tools and so on.

The groups of spending on commodities and services consist of twelve main groups. Each group consists of sub groups comprising several commodities and service, the key groups (divisions) of spending include:

1. Food and Beverages Group.
2. Garments and Footwear Group.
3. Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas, and other Fuels Group.
4. Furnishing and Equipping group.
5. Health Group.
6. Transport Group.
7. Telecommunications Group.
8. Amusement and Culture Group.
9. Education Group.
10. Hotel and Restaurant Services group.
11. Miscellaneous Personal Commodities and Services Group.

13 Tobacco Group.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Financial status of the Household:**

Economic status and financial organization of the household are one of the most important concepts regarding the domestic household. Economic status and financial organization mean fulfilling the humanitarian needs by the household. The need is the desire to get something whether this thing is visible (as a commodity) or invisible as a service or comes to fulfil and obtain it. The readiness of the household to pay for fulfilling these needs is proportionally commensurate with its ability to pay and the importance of this need to it.

The need of the household is often confined to the following: Food, drink, clothes, housing, security, social needs, cultural needs, transportation and communications

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Individual Characteristics

- **Head of Household:**

It refers to the person regarded by the household members as its chief member. Usually, he is responsible for taking decisions on household affairs and his age must not be under 15 years old. If the household consists of children and their mother, and they are cared for by a relative who does not live with them, such a relative shall not considered head of the household, nor shall he be recorded as one of its members. In this case, the mother shall be considered the head of the household..

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Relation to Head of Household:**

The degree of relationship between the household members and the head of the household, such as the husband, wife, son, daughter, son›s wife, daughter›s husband, grandson, granddaughter, relative, friend, or visitor

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Sex:**

individuals type, either of the two categories, male or female.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Religion:**

The religious belief and the divine religion an individual belongs to such as Islam and Christianity.

Source:

UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

- **Age:**

Is the estimated or calculated time period between the date of birth and the date of the visit expressed in full years with the neglect of months and days, whatever their number.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Nationality:**

is the individual›s legal right of belonging to a particular country. It is usually defined by the passport the person already has, or has the right to obtain.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Place of Birth:**

The place where an individual is born, inside or outside the Kingdom, and regardless of his/her habitual place of residence.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Duration of Residence:**

It refers to such a period an individual spends in his/her actual place of residence, either consecutive or interrupted, provided that are not interrupted by more than six months intervals. For a person born in the Kingdom, his/her duration of residence is calculated since his/her birth as far as it is not continuous

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Country of Residence Abroad for National:**

It refers to the foreign country where a citizen resides temporarily

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Reason of Residence:**

This refers to the main reason why a citizen resides abroad and why a non-citizen resides in the Kingdom, including the following reasons:

1. Work: Traveling abroad or coming into the Kingdom for work.
2. Accompanying Family: Traveling abroad or to the Kingdom to accompany a family member.
3. Study - Training: Traveling abroad or coming into the Kingdom for studying or training.
4. Medical Treatment: Traveling abroad or coming into the Kingdom for unavailable medical treatment.
5. Marriage: Entering the Kingdom through marriage bond, married to a citizen, or living abroad through marriage to a non-citizen.
6. Tourism: Traveling abroad or coming into the Kingdom for tourism or entertainment.
7. Visit: Traveling abroad or coming into the Kingdom to visit relatives or friends.

• **Senior Citizen:**

A person above 65 years old.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Buildings and Dwellings

• **Building:**

A building is every individual structure; whether permanent or temporary, single- or multi-story, with one or more rooms, and has one or more doors to access all or majority of its contents. A building may be inhabited or not; and it could be intended for residential, economic, social or religious purposes… etc, such as such as a complex, a palace, a villa, a popular house, a tent, a hut, a shack, a shanty, a government body, a shop, a mosque… etc.

Note that annexes to a building or a villa such as a garage or a shop are not counted as separate buildings. Likewise, bridges, power rooms, water pumps are not counted as buildings.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Building attachment:**

Define how far the base building (excluding amenities fences and annexes) is attached to another building structure, i.e. the attached part of a building to neighboring buildings.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Building Ownership:**

The sector owning the building be it a natural or a legal person, including the following groups:

1. Private Individual/s: A building legally owned by individual/s, such as residential building.
2. Private Establishment: A building owned by a private sector establishment.
3. Government: A legally owned building to the government.
4. Joint: A jointly owned building to the government and other partners.
5. Waqf (Endowment): A building endowed for charitable works (not transactionable by any heir), it usually supervised by an official agency or a reliable family member.
6. Cooperative: A building owned by cooperative societies.
7. Other: A building owned by any of the above-named bodies, such as a building owned by a religious, religious, international, diplomatic body, or a mosque

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Connected to the Main Community Scheme:**

A building connected via sub-tubes linked to the central network for water distribution. This also covers power cables and sewage.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Building Age:**

Actual or estimated number of years since construction till the survey time (excluding months).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Dwelling:**

It is a single -or multi- room unit (in a building or part of building) which is primarily prepared for one household and has one separate door or a number of doors, whether it was still under construction, occupied or inhabited. The dwelling might accommodate one or more households, one or more businesses, or a household and a business simultaneously. Every inhabited building shall be counted as a dwelling, even if it was not set up for that purpose such as: Shops, workshops and schools … etc, the types of residence include villas, houses and apartments

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Types of housing:**

1. Popular house A house often built with bricks, mud, rocks or blocks, with a wooden, palm leaves or shinko roof …etc., regardless of the number if floors. It could have a concrete ceiling, without partitions into flats and with maximum two floors only.
2. Villa It is equipped to accommodate a single family, comprising usually of two floors connected with an internal staircase, while fenced and a garden between the villa and the fence. Villas are usually build in concrete. To serve the purposes of the survey, a palace will be counted as a villa.
3. Story in a popular house In case a popular house is divided into two separate residential blocks, each block stands for an individual floor.
4. Story in a villa In case a villa is divided into two separate residential blocks, each block stands for an individual floor. Also, if a floor is divided into individual blocks, it is regarded as an apartment.
5. Apartment Part of a building with one room or more with all facilities, such as toilet, kitchen and a separate house.
6. Other: including other types or residence.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Characteristics of housing:**

This covers the number and types of rooms, number of toilets and kitchens.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Dwelling Occupancy Status (Occupied/Vacant):**

Dwelling occupancy covers two categories, occupied and vacant.

• Occupied Dwellings: Such dwelling occupied by families.

• Vacant Dwellings: A dwelling where no family lives.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Dwelling Construction Status:**

Can be one of the following:

1. Concrete: If foundations, columns and ceiling are cast with concrete.
2. Block/bricks.
3. Mud
4. Rocks
5. Other: Other than all stated above.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Collective Housing:

A place of residence for a group of individuals who are not related to a household but are associated with a presence in this place, which often has common facilities, special living arrangements and types of collective housing:

1. Hotels and restrooms.
2. Internal departments and hospitals, including patient wards, doctors' residence and nursing staff.
3. University Cities.
4. Internal schools.
5. Guesthouses that include student hostels.
6. Prisons.
7. Social welfare institutions.
8. Workers' camps.
9. Vocational Rehabilitation Center.
10. Army accommodation.
11. Collective housing for other groups.

Source:

UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

• Average number of persons per dwelling:

Percentage of individuals living in the dwelling.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Badia Gathering:

A location or area in which the Badia used to be present during certain seasons of the year following the rule, with the intention of grazing or tribal sites or the presence of water.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Possession of the real estate unit:

How the residents of the unit (whether family or establishment) stay in this place on the day of Source period. It includes:

1. Ownership: If the dwelling is owned by a member of the household occupying the dwelling.
2. Rent: If the family or establishment pays a rent for the use of the dwelling, the dwelling may be furnished or not furnished.
3. Provided by the Government: The housing provided by the government to its employees, whether free of charge, a nominal rent or a part of the salary.
4. Provided by the employer: Provision of housing by the employer for his employees as a benefit granted to them.
5. Aid: If the household resides in a dwelling provided to it by a relative or other person, provided that it has not acquired this dwelling.
6. Other: Means that the house is occupied by way of gift or otherwise

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Mortgage for a residential unit:

Loan that enables the borrower, whether an individual or an institution, to borrow money to buy a house or any other property. The ownership of this property is a guarantee of the loan. In other words, if the borrower fails to pay the loan, the lender has the right to take the necessary measures to own the property. In other words, the property shall be mortgaged until the loan is paid. Some Muslim scholars have agreed that this type of loan is the only permissible form of loans, while others denied that it is permissible.
Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Residential Subsidy:

What the country provide of dwelling unit, residential lands, finance, credit or other forms of subsidy

Source: Organizing housing support issued by the Council of Ministers Resolution No. (82).

• Applicant:

Those applying for residential support on behalf of the household

Source: Organizing housing support issued by the Council of Ministers Resolution No. (82).

• beneficiary:

One of those who have been provided with residential support from applicants who have met the requirements of housing support.

Source: Organizing housing support issued by the Council of Ministers Resolution No. (82).

• Housing loans granted to citizens as government housing subsidies:

Loans provided to citizens by the state as subsidy for housing.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

•Number Of Bedrooms:

The rooms are designed and used mainly for sleeping, and the bedroom is not the same rooms used for another purpose even if used to sleep, such as the living room used to sleep and sit together

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Number of Rooms:

The room is a space located within a residential unit surrounded by walls and has a roof. Such rooms are used for sleeping, sitting, dining, study, home offices, entertainment rooms, and servants' rooms. They do not include bathroom, kitchen, hallways. They do not include rooms dedicated for some special purposes such as rooms reserved for a doctor's office, or for sewing. The hall is not a room unless it is actually used or prepared for sleeping, eating or living. For the tent or the house or the house of poetry, each one is deemed as a room. If the household uses more than one tent or a living room or a house of wool, each of which is a room.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Crowding Index:

Percentage of population in a country, region, city or neighborhood to the total number of rooms in any of them and is calculated as follows

Incidence rate =

total population in a country, region, city or neighborhood ÷ Number of rooms in this country, region, city or neighborhood.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Vacant land:**

Land that has not been physically constructed for the purpose assigned to it, in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations in force at the time of the declaration.

Source: The Idle Land Fees Scheme issued by the Council of Ministers Resolution No. (48).

• **Idle Lands:**

Each land designated for commercial or residential use within the boundaries of the urban area

Source: The Idle Land Fees Scheme issued by the Council of Ministers Resolution No. (48).

• **Improved lands :**

Idle lands whose planning is finally adopted by the designated body

Source: The Idle Land Fees Scheme issued by the Council of Ministers Resolution No. (48).

• **Sources of Electricity:**

1. Public electricity: the access of electricity to the dwelling through a public electricity network.
2. Personal power generator Connection to the dwelling by a private generator owned by one or more individuals.
3. None: If the dwelling is not connected to the electrical current.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Water Supply:**

It is the main Source of drinking water and includes:

1. Public power network If the drinking water supply is provided by pipes that reach the dwelling from a public network owned by the State.
2. Distributed water: It means that the drinking water used is water sold and distributed by shops or distilled water vehicles.
3. Bottles: Mineral water preserved in bottles.
4. Well: If the water used for drinking is brought from a well located in the area where the dwelling is located.
5. Special Purification: In the case of a method of water purification in the home, whether modern or primitive.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Sewage Disposal System:**

The dwelling Connection to special drainage pipes connected to the public sewage network, or the dwelling may have a drainage tank or the sewage in the dwelling is connected to a pit designed for this purpose.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Urban development & housing

• Urban population (% of total population):
Social indicator of the prevailing urban pattern referring to the number of people living in cities, as well as in the countryside, to the total population.

Number of urban population as a percentage of total population = (Urban population in the country in a year ÷ The total population of the country in the same year.) * 100

This indicator aims at identifying the urban pattern of the country with the consequent variation in the patterns of living and productive activities. This indicator is also a basis for determining the fairness of the distribution of services between the village and the city when taken with other indicators of services.

• Residents in urban areas (% of total population):
A social indicator of the urban pattern is the number of people living in urban areas, as well as in rural areas, to the total population.
This indicator aims at identifying the urban pattern of the country with the consequent variation in living patterns and productive activities. This indicator is also a basis for determining the fairness of the distribution of services between rural and urban areas when taken with other indicators of services

Percentage of urban population to total population = (Urban population in the country in one year ÷ Total population of the country in the same year.) *100.

• Houses connected to source of electric energy (% of total):
Refers to the percentage of those who receive electricity through government networks. This indicator may be used in another way; the percentage of households benefiting from this service is the total number of households in the country. It aims at identifying the availability of electricity to abandon traditional fuel and to benefit from the services Communication and information flow to all segments of society.

Percentage of population with electricity = (population with electricity ÷ the number of population) * 100.

• People per single room (except bathroom & kitchen):
This rate indicates the extent to which individuals compete in the dwelling by identifying the average number of individuals in the room (excluding kitchen and bathroom). The same equation can be applied at the governorate, rural and urban levels. This indicator is an important aspect of housing crises. A person has the right to have a suitable home and to enjoy a reasonable degree of privacy.

Average number of persons per room = (the number of population ÷ number of rooms).

• **Population with sustainable access to save water source (%):**

Refers to the percentage of those who have access to any of the following types: Water supply, housing connections, public vertical pipes, tubular drilling, protected boreholes, springs and protected rainwater pools. The reasonable possibility is that they provide at least 20 liters per person per day from a Source within a kilometer of their place of residence.

Percentage of population with safe drinking water = (population of water supplied from safe sources ÷ the number of population) * 100.

This indicator may be used in a different way. The percentage of households benefiting from this service is the total number of households in the country and aims to identify the availability of clean water needed to maintain public health.

• **Native families that own their houses (% of total):**

Percentage of national households that own their home = (number of national households owning a home) ÷ Total number of national households) * 100.

General definitions

- **Enterprise:**

It is an economic entity with legal personality. It has a fixed location and carries out a certain economic activity. It is owned by one or a group of individuals, company, semi-government sector, or an establishment. The establishment is the smallest economic unit that may have data on workers, their remunerations, expenditure, income and capital formations.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Economic Activity:**

All business activities or services provided for a return. Sometimes, the establishment does not get a financial return, such as charities that are financed by donations.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Salaries and wages:**

Total cash payments paid regularly by the establishment to workers in return for the normal working hours, in addition to fixed raises before making any deductions by the Employer regarding taxes, contributions from employees in social security and pension schemes, life insurance premiums, Union fees and other obligations of employees.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Benefits and allowances:**

cash and in-kind payments made by the employer to the workers, except for salaries and wages. These payments include all sorts of bonuses and benefits, such as scholarships, education payments for the worker or his/her dependents, food and housing allowances, social security fees, transport allowances and overtime.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Compensation of employees:**

all amounts of wages, salaries, benefits in kind and social contributions of employees during the accounting period for the work they perform, whether cash or in kind before the deductions such as share of social insurance, taxes and similar deductions.

- **Operating expenditure:**

The value of the goods or services actually used by the establishment during the financial year of the establishment as a result of the economic activity it carries out whether these supplies were purchased in the same year or drawn from stocks purchased in previous years.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Operating Revenues:**

Cash revenues earned by an establishment as a result of practicing its main activity or other secondary activities, such as the sale and marketing of its products, providing services for consumers, or trading in goods in general. The operating revenues also include daily returns received from operations, total revenues of sales of manufactured products, other operating revenues that are not related to the main economic activity of the establishment but other secondary activities, such as revenues of industrial services and secondary activities, as well as revenues of selling manufacturing wastes and renting buildings, non-agricultural plots and machinery, or any other operating revenues with mentioning the types of such revenues for necessity.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Transformational revenues

It is all collected or due revenues of investments returns or projects profits, such as shares and participations profits, collected interests, capital assets sale profits … etc., and which is not the output of the practice of the main economic activity or other secondary activities. It also includes governmental subsidies and donations offered by others, in addition to compensations collected from insurance … etc., or any other transformational revenues with mentioning the types of such revenues for necessity.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Change in inventory:

The market value of the normal change that occurs during the accounting period of goods purchased for the purpose of reselling in the same condition, raw materials, under-production goods and finished products. In fact, the net inventory change is a year ending inventory value minus the year beginning inventory value.

Source: UN, SNA 2008

• Fixed assets purchased in a year (capital formations):

The fixed assets purchased by the establishment during the year to be used in achieving the objectives, not to be sold or to be used as a raw material in the production operations, such as buildings, lands, means of transport, equipment, machines, and furniture.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Office review:

It is conducted by field researchers in two phases: the first phase is a field auditing that is conducted once the form is received from the respondent at the establishment›s headquarters. The second is a desk auditing conducted at the GASTAT headquarters and it is meant to verify the form, to make sure that the collected data are comprehensive and logical in accordance with predefined rules.

• Automated review:

The automated audit procedures depend on the preparation of rules for the automated audit by entering programs into computers to make sure that data are within the accepted range or that there are no data of great importance with regard to information analysis such as (non availability of an economic activity or data on expenditures or revenues, .. etc.)

Then, replacement of missing data would be implemented in three stages: the first stage is concerned with estimating the missing data from an establishment with the same business activity and the workers volume category(hot deck). The second stage depends on looking for the missing data of the same establishment in previous surveys. The third stage is concerned with setting up an average matrix according to the business activity and workforce and replacing the missing data with such averages.

The National Directory of Economic Activities will be used in coding in accordance with the International Standard Industrial Classification.

• The comprehensive economic census:

The Comprehensive Economic Census is a five-year scientific study that carried out for the purpose of updating and developing the economic database, ensuring its inclusiveness and accuracy to represent the subsequent economic surveys sample on expanding the results at the macro level, meeting the requirements of economic studies and researches, including the requirements of the 10th development plan preparation, and ensuring the data inclusiveness as to national accounts requirements.

This census is distinguished, from other general economic censuses, by its comprehensive detailed data along with the data covered by the general economic census as to types of economic activities, property and workers by gender and nationality, and detailed data on workers' remunerations, such as salaries, wages, benefits and allowances, in addition to the inputs and outputs of production and capital formations.

Owing to this inclusiveness of coverage and content, it is titled as the comprehensive economic census.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Hajj and Umrah Statistics:

• Hajj Statistics:

It is the comprehensive counting of all domestic pilgrims . The General Authority for Statistics (GAStat), and through its centers located at the entrances of the Holy City of Makkah, shall take responsibility for counting KSA domestic pilgrims as per their nationalities. As for international pilgrims, the General Department of Passports (GDP) shall be tasked with counting them through its staffers stationed at all land, sea and air entry ports.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Umrah Pilgrim:

The individual (whether Saudi or non-Saudi / male or female) who performed . Umrah during the survey year(1438H.)

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Individuals who performed Umrah:

All individuals who performed Umrah during the survey year (1438H.) from households who resides inside the borders of the Kingdom.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

General definitions

Census of Agriculture:

A census of agriculture is a statistical operation for collecting, processing and disseminating data on the structure of agriculture, covering the whole or a significant part of a country. Typical structural data collected in a census of agriculture are size of holding, land tenure, land use, crop area, irrigation, livestock numbers, labour and other agricultural inputs. In an agricultural census, data are collected at the holding level, but some community-level data may also be collected.

Source: Food and Agriculture organization of the United Nations (FAO), WORLD PROGRAMME FOR THE CENSUS OF AGRICULTURE 2020, VOLUME 1 Programme, concepts and definitions, STATISTICAL DEVELOPMENT SERIES 15, Rome.

• agricultural holding:

An economic unit of agricultural production under single management comprising all kept livestock and all land used totally or partially for agricultural production purposes regardless of legal form or size. Single management may be exercised by an individual or household, jointly by two or more individuals or households, by a clan or tribe, or by a juridical person such as a corporation, cooperative, or government agency. The land of the holding may consist of one or more parcels located in one or more separate areas, or in one or more territorial or administrative divisions, providing the parcels share the same means of production such as labour, farm buildings, or machinery. The joint may be obvious and visible as one economic unit.

Source: FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014 - 3378.

• Farmer (Holder):

The holder is a civil or juridical person who takes major decisions regarding the holding by using resources and practicing administrative supervision on the agriculture holding. The holder undertakes the technical and economical responsibility of the holding and may undertake all responsibilities directly, or delegate responsibilities related to day-to-day work management to a hired manager.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Owner:

an individual or legal person (institutions, companies or government agencies) to whom the holding land ownership is assigned by virtue of a title deed (a legal instrument, a common instrument, a distribution decision, a farming lease, etc.) The owner may be the holder himself.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Holding Area:

The area of all parts of the holding put together, including the owned area or the area rented from others and any areas held by the holder in accordance with other exploitation rights. The total area of the holding excludes the holder›s area if it is rented to other. The holding consists of cultivated lands and lands occupied with a farmhouse, animal shelters, yards and roads. Dunam is used as a measurement unit to measure the holding area. One dunam is equivalent to 1,000 square meters.

Source: FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014 -3378.

- **Legal Status of Agricultural Holder:**

The legal entity of the holder takes one of the following forms:

- individual, enterprise, corporation, partnership, a government body, a cooperative, or other.
- Individual: It is the conventional form of traditional holdings in which the holder is a single individual or the household as a whole, especially if there is a joint agricultural operations performed by the household members or the goods they produce together.
- Enterprise: It is the form a farmer (holder) takes to invest his holding in the form of an institution with an individual nature and a specific organization. It may have a legal name that is officially recognized and registered with the official authorities and therefore has a commercial register.
- Corporation: It is an expression of the legal status officially registered with a legal name according to the provisions of the Commercial corporations Law in the Kingdom. The capital of the holding belongs to a number of individuals or bodies, together forming a private corporation of any kind (a partnership, a contribution, a limited partnership, a limited liability, etc.)
- partnership: It is one of the methods of partnership between two or more persons in the management, financing and investment of holding, such as when someone is a business partner or a finance partner and they share the revenues of the holding production according to mutually agreed terms. Here, the actual holder is the partner who is responsible of the holding management, or the holding is the basis for his residence if he resides on the land of the holding.
- Government body: If the holding returns to a government body to manage its resources, and manages it either directly or through a paid manager or enterprise, the holder is the government body.
- Cooperation: It takes the form of cooperative work as an status separate from the people forming the cooperative. Each member of the cooperative has the right to vote in the administrative, productive and organizational decisions of the cooperative regardless of the extent of his contribution to the financing of the cooperative or his financial contribution to its investment.
- Other: If the legal status is not stated above, the legal status type must be specified in the (other) classification.

Source: FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014 - 3378.

- **Land holding System**

This term refers to arrangements or rights under which the holder is able to hold and use the land. The land holding system in one of the following labels: owned, leased, owned and leased, or others.

- Owned: The piece of land owned by the holder under a title deed, public deed or ministerial decision, and has the right to assess the nature of its use, noting that the area leased to others does not fall within the total area of possession.
- Leased (For money or a share of production): a piece of land leased by the holder from others for a limited period of time, in various forms and arrangements of rent, whether fixed rent for money, or relative rent for a specific share of production, or both.

- Owned and leased: Part of the holding is owned and the other part is leased.
- Other: Any piece of land in which the holding system is different from the mentioned above.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Holding Type:

The holding type takes one of the following forms: traditional or specialized.

- Traditional (unorganized): It is the predominant type in most of the agricultural holdings in the Kingdom. This type of holdings does not have to take prior approval or licenses from the concerned entities. Its activity may be the production of plant, animal, or mixed.
- Specialized (organized): It includes the holdings (projects) that has been approved, and given a license from concerned entities after the technical and economic study to establish such specialized holdings. Whether they are specialized in plant or animal production, poultry farms or fish farming, or those projects that Mainly follow modern unconventional methods in the irrigation system, the use of agricultural mechanization and modern technology in agricultural production and specialization in production both in open and protected agriculture, in raising cows to produce milk, or in fattening calves, sheep and poultry.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Holding Management Method:

It means the person involved in managing agricultural holding activities, using its components and monitoring the implementation of these actions. The person concerned in the holding management might be the holder, a paid manager, a family member, or other.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Main Purpose of Production of the Holding:

The main purpose of production might be: sale or consumption.

- For sale: when more than 50% of the production value achieved from different holding activities during the agricultural year is allocated for sale. Noting that the production which is given to non-household members of the holder as a present is for sale.
- For Consumption: When more than 50% of the production value achieved from different holding activities during the agricultural year is allocated for the household consumption directly, as it is common in the simple traditional holdings.

Source: FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014 - 3378.

• Holding Main Activity:

It is the prevailing activity practiced by the holding and is consistent with its economic revenues; such that represents more than 50% of the annual income of that holding. For the purposes of the agricultural census, the holding main activity has been divided into five sections, namely: (Plant, animal, poultry, fish, or mixed).

- Plant: It is the activity that represents more than 50% of the annual revenue of the holding achieved during the agricultural year from different types of permanent crops and temporary, summer and winter crops.

- Animal: It is the activity that represents more than 50% of the annual revenue of the holding achieved during the agricultural year from different animal resources raised in the holding, such as (sheep, goats, camels, cows, draught animals, riding animals, etc.) as well as hives.

- Poultry: It is the activity that represents more than 50% of the annual revenue of the holding achieved during the agricultural year from different types of poultry, such as (Broiler chicken, laying hen, chicken mothers, chicken grandmothers, domestic chicken and other birds, such as ostrich, duck, geese or quail…) rabbits are also classified as poultry.

- Fish: It is the activity that represents more than 50% of the annual revenue of the holding achieved during the agricultural year from aquaculture in inland waters, such as, fish farms specialized in the production of fish and shrimp.

- Mixed: It is the mixed activity in a holding that does not include in any of its components a percentage that reaches more than 50% of the annual revenue of the holding achieved during the agricultural year. It is required that that holding is carrying out three different activities and more from the following: (plant, animal, poultry, and fish) each of them representing less than 50% of its activities.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Holder's Main Occupation:

It is the main work exercised by the holder during the most of the usual work hours. It is one of the following occupations: (agriculture or non-agriculture).

- Agriculture: If the holder spends more than 50% of his work time during the year in agricultural work, then his main occupation is agriculture.
- Other than agriculture: If the holder spends more than 50% of his work time during the year in a work other than agricultural work, then his main occupation is not agriculture.

Source: FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014 - 3378.

• Agricultural Worker:

He is an individual who worked in the holding for some time during the agricultural year of the census, whether he was paid in cash or in kind. It should be noted that if an individual worked several times in the holding in the course of the agricultural year, it will be considered as one time along with aggregating his work periods will be aggregated to be one period. Agricultural workers are classified into three main categories as follows:

A. Permanent Agricultural Worker:

A person who works regularly and continuously in the holding during the agricultural year; besides, he usually spends more than six months in the holding. Actually, the holder is one of the permanent labor if his main occupation is «agriculture».

B. Temporary agricultural worker:

An individual who works irregularly and inconstantly in the holding during the agricultural year. Temporary workers are mostly employed for short periods ranging between three and six months to accomplish limited tasks, such as picking fruits. Their services are terminated along with completing the task entrusted to them.

C. Casual \ Occasional Agricultural Worker:

An individual who works irregularly and impermanently in the holding during the agricultural year. Casual \ occasional workers are mostly employed for short periods (between 3 months and 6 months) to carry out limited tasks, such as picking fruits. Their work tenure are terminated on completion of the tasks assigned to them.

Source: ILO Terminology - Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, 2008+ Adpted from PCBS.

• Irrigation water reSources:

The main Source used to irrigate the possession, including: (Artesian wells, hand wells, flood wells, dams, springs, rain, and other irrigation Sources).

- Artesian wells: Wells that are mechanically drilled in different depths according to the nature of each area and are called tubular wells.
- Hand wells: They are well that are drilled usually by hand, whose depth level is generally lower than that of artesian wells.
- Spouting wells: Well from which water spouts naturaly without any external means of pushing the water out.
- Dams: Dams that are placed on drains and valleys in order to conserve water and increase underground stock, irrigation, control or drinking, whether concrete dams or earth dams. The Source of dam water is often the rain falling in the valleys that accumulate in these dams, which are used for irrigation in some areas.
- Springs: Natural formation in the earth in the form of drilling or slit in the ground, which has water and does not flow on the face of the ground, such as the springs of Ahsa and Aflaj. Springs are of the Sources of irrigation for the holdings staying near them, and may draw water from them by pumps.
- Rains: The water produced by rainfall in many areas and they are used in irrigating the crops.
- Other Sources of irrigation: The Sources from which the plants are irrigated, such as tanks, or irrigation with water treated from sewage in some areas or other Sources.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Energy Sources Used for Irrigation:

They are the key sources used by the holding for irrigation. The energy sources are divided into:

(Public electricity, Private electricity, Petroleum products, or Other; the holding does not have any energy source).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Petroleum Products Used in the Holding:

They include all petroleum products, such as diesel, gasoline and oils, used in the holding during the census year, whether for irrigation or to run engines, machinery, generators, automated equipment and transportations allocated for the holding activities.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Agricultural Season:

The agricultural season is divided into two main types, namely: (Winter Season and Summer Season).

- Winter Season: Winter crops are planted in it. Its production cycle is less than a year. Crops are usually grown in November to the end of December and harvested in March each year, both in open fields or under permanent crops such as fruit trees. Examples of winter season crops include , Garlic, carrots, peas, cauliflower, celery, watercress, spinach, lettuce, radish … etc).
- Summer Season: Summer crops are grown during it. Its productive cycle is less than a year. Crops are usually grown during March, April and May and are harvested during the months of August and September each year, whether in open fields or under permanent crops such as fruit trees. , Cantaloupe, tomatoes, cucumber, eggplant, okra, pumpkin, mulch, beans … etc).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Open Farming:

Land where various crops are planted directly without any barrier that may prevent various weather factors.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Protected Agriculture:

the land covered by a protective cover of glass, plastic or any other material in order to protect the plants from external factors (light, temperature, air, relative humidity) and to render the environment suitable for the growth of many varieties of plants throughout the year. This method is usually employed to grow vegetables and protected flowers. Protected homes have several types:

1) Ordinary Plastic: Houses made of various materials such as polyethylene sheets, which do not last more than a year and are the most widespread. The types of ordinary houses include double polyethylene covered with two layers of polyethylene sheets separated by a layer of air.
2) Air-conditioned Plastic: They are similar to ordinary greenhouses, but have the characteristic of industrial air conditioning.
3) Glass: Glass is the material used to cover greenhouses, and this type is characterized with high permeability of light rays (88%). This type is longer than the types of houses.
4) fiber glass: It is called reinforced fiberglass. Glass fibers are made of plastic and fiberglass, as well as bonding material. This type is more durable than glass houses and lasts longer than greenhouses.
5) Other: A protected house type other than the types mentioned.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Crop status:

method in which the crop is grown, and the crop is divided into three main ways: (Single crop, carried crops, and successive crops).

- Single crop: A single-type crop planted in a given area independently (ie, without the presence of crops of other species in the same area, such as a field planted with tomatoes or cucumbers only).
- Carried Crops: Crops are planted under permanent trees in whole or in part, and the area of the temporary crop is recorded while the total area of the permanent crop is recorded.

- Successive crops: Cultivation of the same crop or several different crops and harvest them on the same land more than once during the agricultural year. In this case, the area of the successive crops is calculated for each crop separately each time the area is sown or planted during the agricultural year. So, if two successive crops are planted in the same field, this field shall be shown twice under each crop, noting that the successive harvesting operations should not be confused with the same crop and the successive agriculture as the land area in successive harvest operations is counted only once.

Source: Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 2017, World Agricultural Statistics Program 2020, volume one: Program, Concepts and Definitions, Statistical Development Series 15, Rome.

• Holding Irrigation Method:

The holding is irrigated in one of the following ways:

- Flooding Irrigation: It is the traditional method applied on irrigating the holding cultivated lands, which are watered through surface earthen canals distributing water for crops.
- Modern Irrigation: It is the method applied on irrigating the holding cultivated lands through a modern irrigation system such as drip irrigation, pivot or stationary sprinkler irrigation, gun sprinkler irrigation or any other modern irrigation method. In most cases, this technique is used in large, specialized and modern holdings that have special irrigation systems. Some of prominent modern irrigation methods are:
- Drip irrigation: It is done through connecting the irrigation water to the plants in suitable quantities without waste and in a slow manner by separate or continuous dripping. This method of irrigation leads to increased production by controlling the addition of fertilizers and water to the plants directly, reducing the growth of weeds, and the availability of the amount of water used in irrigation.
- Sprinkler irrigation: It is done through spraying by water blast through sprinkler openings under a certain pressure generated as drops similar to rain drops in order to cover all the area with water. It is often used to irrigate field crops such as wheat, barley and clover
- Rain Irrigation: This method relies on rain to water the holding cultivated lands. This system is widely used in the south of KSA in general.
- Other: The irrigation method other than the above.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Specialized Cattle Farms:

They are holdings concerned with breeding cattle for commercial purposes. They contain stalls, stockyards for breeding, an automatic chilled milking room or a chilled warehouse and a fodder storeroom, etc.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Poultry and Birds in Unspecialized Holdings:

They cover all poultry in holdings unspecialized in the production of poultry such as chickens and pigeons … etc.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Specialized Poultry Projects:

Specialized poultry projects are divided into the following:

a) Projects of broiler hens: Farms dedicated for raising chickens for the purpose of meat production and breeding breeds with the ability to convert feed to meat.
b) Projects of egg-productive hens: The farms dedicated to the production of eggs and have a high ability to convert feed to eggs.
c) Projects of broiler breeders: The farms dedicated to the production of eggs used for the production of broiler hens.
d) Projects of egg-productive breeders: The farms dedicated to the production of to-be-hatched eggs used for the production of broiler breeders.
e) Projects of old broiler breeders: The farms dedicated to the production of to-be-hatched eggs used for the production of broiler hens.
f) Projects of egg-productive breeders: The farms dedicated to the production of to-be-hatched eggs used for the production of broiler breeders.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Other projects:**

Poultry farms specialized in the production of other types of birds other than chickens such as ostrich and quail farms. etc.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Fish Aquaculture farms:**

They are small lakes or ponds of fresh water or salt water designated for fish farming in the holding for the purpose of breeding or fish production.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Hives (within the possessions):**

Hives are of two types: Normal (traditional) cells or artificial (modern) cells:

- Congenital cells (traditional): Each wooden cell locally made, whether it is from hollow logs or from oblong-shaped obliques, which mimics hollow but cheaper logs, can be of different shapes, and do not usually carry fixed sizes.
- Manufactured cells (modern): Each cell made from a wooden frame with frames of different dimensions and consists of two or more roles and is called (Langstron International).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Buildings and constructions:**

They include the following:

1) Dwelling: Is a building or part of a building in agricultural possession independent of the rest of the buildings occupied in the land of possession and is originally intended for the residence of the resident or other occupant provided that it is not a full user for purposes other than housing during the census year. Mobilizing dwellings such as tents and others are not considered dwellings because housing is considered to be a permanent establishment.
2) barns: Buildings intended for the accommodation of animals and poultry. They are usually equipped with feeding equipment, stripes, poultry barns, breeding grounds and milking of cows and sheep.
3) Warehouses: buildings dedicated to the preservation of agricultural machinery and equipment, including seed or grain depots other than silos, warehouses for fertilizers, pesticides, fodder and others.
4) Silos: buildings dedicated for reserving and storing grain of all kinds according to specific specifications.

5) Other buildings and constructions: buildings that can be found within the possession such as administrative offices, garages, engine rooms and other buildings that have not been included in a previous tab of buildings and structures in possession, as well as road and yard facilities.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Agricultural Machinery and Equipment:**

They cover various agricultural machinery, automated equipment, water pumps, tractors, harvesters, seeding machines, sprayer pumps and other machines owned by the holder or rented from others. These machines may be used for agricultural and animal production wholly or partially. The machinery and equipment shall not include the machinery used for any purposes other than agriculture during the agricultural year of the census.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Fertilizers:**

They are chemical, natural, organic or manufactured materials added to soil or irrigation water according to specific rations to provide plants with the necessary nutrients, which contain at least 5% of one or more of the three nutrients (nitrogen, phosphate, potassium).

Source: FAO statistical development series 11, World Programe for the Census of Agriculture, 2010 ISSN1014 - 3378.

- **Pesticides**

They involve concentrated manufactured chemicals to be diluted before usage through adding different materials such as water, kerosene, etc. They are used to mitigate the impact of harmful pests on crops or animals, and to eliminate them.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Agricultural guidance:**

It is an educational informal process designed to serve and educate farmers and their families, to make use of their available potentials and their own efforts, to help them improve their social and economic level through using modern scientific methods and techniques in the development of farmers› skills; consequently, the agricultural production is promoted and increased. The agricultural guidance sources are as follows:

A. Ministry of Agriculture
B. Cooperatives
C. Agricultural materials sale companies / shops
D. Other farmers
E. The media
F. Other sources of extension, such as Agricultural Development Fund, Colleges of agriculture and Agricultural Fairs, etc.

Source: World Programme for the Census of Agriculture (WCA 2010), FAO Statistics Division, 2005.

- **Funding Sources:**

This expression refers to the entities resorted to by the holder to get funds to finance the holding projects, provided that these funds are used to finance agricultural projects inside the holding, not the outside projects or any other non-agricultural activities. The sources of funding are:

(Agricultural Development Fund, Commercial Banks, Individuals, the Holder, or Other Sources of Funding).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)


100000
10000
8000
6000
4000
2000
Feb
Mar
Apr
Jun
Jul
Oct
Dec

Sectond Section

Social Statistics

First Chapter: Education and Health Statistics 40

Chapter Two: Population and Vitality Surveys 66

Chapter Three: Government Services Statistics and Geographic Statistics 78

Chapter Four: Labor Force Statistics and Social Conditions 80

Education

• Enrollment in Education:

The enrollment refers to the enrollment of an individual in a public or private educational institution for the purpose of educational attainment at any stage or level of education during the period of data collection. It also includes all members of universities, institutes, colleges and other types of distance education, and does not include short training courses less than a year, organized by some government agencies or private companies, and enrollment in education is one of the following forms:

1. Enrolled Attending: The individual who is enrolled in an educational institution, whether governmental or private, at any stage of the recognized educational system, shall be enrolled in them.

Source: UNESCO. Revised Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics. Paris, 1978. Also contained in UNESCO Statistical Yearbook, chap. 2. Paris, annual.

2. Enrolled & not Attending: The individual who follows any type of recognized studies, and who does not attend regularly, as is the case for associate in universities, institutes and distance education.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

3. Not Enrolled: An individual who is not currently enrolled in any governmental or private educational institution for the purpose of educational attainment or who has completed his or her studies at a particular stage of education, and does not pursue any other studies at any level of formal education, affiliation or distance education.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

4. Never Enrolled: The individual who has never been enrolled at any stage of the various education stages and he is 6 years old or more.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• Educational Level:

One of the recognized stages of education: Kindergartens - Primary - Preparatory (intermediate) - Secondary - Vocational Schools - Institutes - University - Higher Diploma - Master - PhD … etc.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Educational Status:

The highest scientific qualification attained by the individual and can be limited to the following levels:

1) Primary If the individual completes the primary stage successfully.

2) Intermediate (preparatory): If the individual completes the intermediate education level or equivalent levels successfully.

3) Diploma higher than Preparatory: If the individual completes a post-preparatory diploma level or equivalent successfully.

4) Secondary school or equivalent: If the individual completes the secondary education level or equivalent levels successfully.

5) Post secondary diploma: If the individual completed the post-secondary and university level successfully and received a diploma in any specialization.

6) University: If the individual completes the undergraduate level.

7) Higher diploma: If the individual receives a post-graduate diploma,

8) M.A. If the individual receives a masters degree.

9) PhD. If the individual received a doctorate.

For an individual who has not received a scientific qualification, they shall be listed under the following categories:

1. Illiterate: An individual who can not read and write in any language has not received any formal education certificate.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

2. Read only: An individual who can read only in any language and can not write.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

3. Read & Write: An individual who has not completed any course of study but can read and write simple sentences in his daily life and in any language.

Source: Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1, United Nations, New York, 1998, para. 2.145.

• Specialization:

The type of study programs representing the area in which the individual is enrolled during the final stage of education, such as programs in accounting or programs in mechanical engineering. etc.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• Waste in Education:

It is one of the indicators of the internal efficiency of the educational system, which is calculated for a closed class (failure) and is calculated as an economic loss due to years wasted in failure.

Source: Ministry of Education.

• School drop-out:

It refers to the suspension of the student to attend classes prior to completing the educational stage.

Source: UN, international classification of activities for Time – use statistic 1998.

• Talented:

Gifted students are students who have unusual abilities, or a distinct performance from the rest of their peers in one or more areas of society›s estimated fields, especially in areas of mental excellence, creativity, academic achievement, and special skills and abilities.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Training:

Is a systematic organizational effort designed to facilitate the acquisition of skills and access to knowledge that helps improve performance in the personal, financial, practical, family, health or other fields. It is a modern and effective means of improving and developing any area of the various aspects of life. The practitioner acquires a job through training, expertise and skill in progress and completion of work to the fullest, and contributes to the development and modernization of work.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Educational indicators:**

Tools for measurement and diagnosis to estimate the value of the variables of the education system, whether quantitative or qualitative single or the integration of a number of variables at a certain point, or in a series of time or spatial series provided the scientific method of building along with the availability of measurement specifications such as honesty and stability.

The educational indicator is a measure of the state or change of the educational system relative to its objectives.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Educational level of population of 25 years old and over:**

Percentage distribution of the population aged 25 years and above according to the highest level of education completed according to the International Standard Classification of Education.

Educational level of population of 25 years old and over= ((25 years and more) in terms of the highest education level completed ÷ Total population in the same age group) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Cost for Student by Educational Level:**

The average cost borne by the State for each student by stage of education: primary, (preparatory) intermediate, secondary, university. It is calculated as follows:

The cost of the student according to the educational stage = the total costs for any educational stage for a given academic year ÷The total number of students enrolled at that stage for the same academic year.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Salary cost of teachers per student:**

The average amount paid to the teacher in cash and in kind in addition to contributions to the Social Security Fund or any social benefits in addition to any allowances charged by this teacher, calculated as follows:

Cost of the teacher by educational stage = average costs spent on teachers for any educational stage for a given academic year ÷ total number of teachers at that stage for the same school year.

- **Teaching Average Hours Per Teacher on week:**

the average of the actual hours spent by the teacher ivn the classroom within a week:

Average teaching hours per teacher = the total number of hours spent by teachers in the classroom within one week for each educational stage ÷ the average number of teacher hours per week, currently estimated at 30 hours.

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary.

- **Students Per Teacher:**

The teacher›s share of students in a given school year and at a specific educational stage, calculated as follows:

Average number of students per teacher = total number of students enrolled in a given school year and at a particular educational level ÷ Total number of teachers in the same school year and for the same educational level.

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary.

- **Students Per Classroom:**

The average number of students per semester in a given school year in a particular education stage is calculated as follows:

Intensity of the class = total number of students enrolled in a particular school year and at a particular educational stage ÷ total number of classes utilized in the same school year and for the same educational stage.

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary.

- **Educational out-put:**

National education in its various sectors and activities. The external efficiency of the educational system depends on the degree to which education outputs respond to meet the requirements of the labor market.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Literacy Rate:**

Percentage of individuals who can read or write for themselves a simple and concise paragraph about their daily lives at least, as well as those with a school qualification in a given year to the total adult population in the same year, calculated as follows:

Learning rate = (population who can read or write for themselves a simple and concise paragraph about their daily lives as well as those with a school year) ÷Total population at the middle of the same year.

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary.

- **Crude Enrollment Ratio:**

Percentage of students enrolled in different stages of education regardless of age to the total population in the middle of the same year and calculated as follows:

Crude enrollment rate = (total number of students enrolled in education for all ages and educational levels in a given year ÷ total population at the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Refined Enrollment Ratio:**

Percentage of students enrolled in different stages of education regardless of age to the total population at the age of education in the middle of the same year and calculated as follows:

Crude enrollment rate = (total number of students enrolled in education for all ages and educational levels in a given year ÷ total population at the age of education at the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Age-Specific Enrollment Ratio:

Percentage of students enrolled in a particular age group to the same age group. It is calculated as follows:

Age ratio = (total number of students enrolled in a certain age group ÷ total population in the same age group in the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Gross Enrollment Ratio:

The percentage of students enrolled in any educational stage, regardless of age in a given school year, is the number of population in the official age group corresponding to the educational stage, calculated as follows:

Percentage of enrollment by stage = (total number of students enrolled in a certain educational stage on the age ÷ total population in the same age group corresponding to the same stage in the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Net Enrollment Ratio:

The percentage of students enrolled in any educational stage in the official age group corresponding to that educational level in a particular school year is as follows:

Net Enrollment Ratio = (Total number of students enrolled in a particular educational stage and in the corresponding age group ÷ Total population in the same age group in the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Gross intake ratio to Grade 1 of primary education (%):

The total number of new entrants in the first grade of primary, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population of the official age for admission to the first grade of primary, is calculated as follows:

Gross enrollment ratio in first grade of primary education = (number of new entrants in first grade, regardless of age in a particular school year ÷ population of the official age in first grade) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Net enrollment ratio adjusted for first grade for primary education:**

The number of students enrolled in the first grade of primary education or higher than those of the official age for admission to the first grade is expressed as a percentage of the population of the same age.

Net enrollment ratio adjusted for first grade for primary education = (number of children of the official age to enroll in the first grade of primary school enrollment ÷ population of the same age) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Participation rate in organized learning (one year before the official primary entry age):**

The total number of children enrolled in formal education programs (at the stage of early childhood development or primary education) at the age of one year prior to the official age of enrollment in primary education is expressed as a percentage of the population in the corresponding age group concerned.

Net adjusted enrollment ratio in pre-primary education (one year before the age of formal enrollment in primary education) = (Number of children enrolled in formal education programs (at the stage of early childhood development or primary education) of one year before the official age of enrollment in primary education ÷ Population in Age category involved corresponding in a given school year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Gross enrollment ratio in ECD programs:**

The total number of children enrolled in ECD programs regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population in the corresponding age group concerned.

Gross enrollment ratio in ECD programs = (number of children enrolled in ECD programs, regardless of age ÷ population in the corresponding age group in a particular school year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Readiness Ratio for School: Percentage of new primary school enrollments who participated in ECD programs):**

The number of new primary school enrollment participants who participated in an organized ECD program during the past year, expressed as a percentage of the total number of new entrants in the first grade.

School Readiness Ratio = (number of newly enrolled first-grade students who participated in an Early Childhood Development and Early Childhood Development Program ÷ number of new entrants in the first grade of a given school year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Transition Rate:**

The total number of new entrants to the first grade in any educational stage comparing to the total number of students enrolled in the last grade of the previous educational stage, less the number of repeaters from the last grade in the same educational stage. This is expressed as a percentage, calculated as follows:

Transition rate = ((The total number of students entering the first grade in an educational stage ÷ The total number of students enrolled in the last grade of the previous stage of education) - Total number of students who dropped out of the last grade in the same educational stage)* 100.

It can be measured at the level of each semester separately within the educational stage.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Drop-Out:**

Leave a class in a given school year before passing it successfully.

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary. Cross Sources: survival rates.

- **Crude Drop-Out Rate:**

The total number of students who drop out at all levels of education in a particular academic year before obtaining an educational qualification comparing to the total number of students enrolled in those educational stages in the same school year is calculated as follows:

Crude dropout rate = (total number of students who drop out in a given school year before obtaining an educational qualification ÷ total number of students enrolled in the same school year) * 100.

This rate can be measured at the level of each educational stage separately, so that the number of dropouts in an educational stage is attributed to the total enrollment in that educational stage.

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary. Cross Sources: survival rates.

• **Age Specific Drop-Out Ratio:**

Number of individuals (non-students) in a particular age group who did not pass a certain educational level in a particular year, comparing to the total population in the same age group in the middle of the same year, and is calculated as follows:

Age dropout rate = (total number of individuals (non-students) in a particular age group who did not pass a school level in a given year ÷ total population in the same age group in the middle of the same year)*100 .

Source: Education at a Glance, OECD, Paris, 2002, Glossary. Cross Sources: survival rates.

• **Crude Illiteracy Ratio:**

The number of individuals who can not read or write to the total population is calculated as follows:

Crude illiteracy rate = (number of people who can not read and write in a given year ÷ total population in the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• **Crude Illiteracy Ratio:**

Number of individuals (10 years and over) who can not read or write in a particular year, to the total population (10 years and over) in the middle of the same year and calculated as follows:

General illiteracy rate = (Number of individuals (10 years and over) who can not read Or write in a given year ÷ Total population (10 years and over) in the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• **Age-Specific Illiterate Ratio:**

The number of individuals in a certain age group who can not read and write in a given year is attributed to the total population in the same age group in the middle of the same year, and is calculated as follows:

Age illiteracy rate = (number of persons in a particular age group who can not read and write in a given year ÷ total population in the same age group in the middle of the same year) * 100.

This rate is calculated for both males and females separately.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• **Public education expenditure as % of total government expenditure:**

Government expenditure on public education includes all public expenditure on pre-university general education (current and investment) by government budgets (central and local), loans and external grants.

Government expenditure on public education as a share of general government expenditure = (Total expenditure On pre-university general education ÷ total government public expenditure of the state) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Tertiary expenditure as % of total government expenditure:**

Government expenditure on higher education includes all public expenditure on higher education (current and investment) by government budgets (central and local), loans and external grants.

Government expenditure on higher education as a share of general government expenditure = (total expenditure on higher education ÷ total government general government expenditure) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Teachers per 1000 student:**

the percentage of teachers in general education per 1000 students.

Percentage of teachers per 1000 students = (Total number of teachers in general education ÷ Total number of students in general education) * 1000.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Average number of students per teacher in government education:**

the average number of students per teacher at the level of education specified in a given school year, and is usually calculated for each educational stage separately (elementary, preparatory and secondary) and is calculated as follows:

Number of students per teacher = (number of students in an educational stage in a given year ÷ number of teachers at the same stage and in the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Gross enrollment ratio in primary education:**

Number of students enrolled in primary education, expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to primary education.

Gross enrollment ratio in primary education = (number of students enrolled in primary education ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to primary education) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Net enrollment modified ratio of primary education:**

Number of students in the age group corresponding to primary education enrolled in primary or secondary education, expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to primary education.

Net enrollment modified ratio of primary education = (number of students in the age group corresponding to primary education enrolled in primary or secondary education ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to primary education) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of primary education:**

The number of new students in the last grade of primary education, regardless of their age, expressed as a percentage of the total population in the theoretical age group for enrollment in this grade.

Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of primary education = (number of new entrants in the last grade of primary, regardless of age ÷ total population in the theoretical age group of enrollment in the final grade of primary) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of graduate of Primary education:**

percentage of the number of students graduating from primary education in a given year, ascribed to the number of students who entered primary education two years ago and is calculated as follows:

Primary school graduation rate = (number of students graduating from primary school in a year) ÷ Number of students enrolled in primary education two years ago.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• **Percentage of total enrollment in intermediate stage:**

The number of students enrolled in the intermediate stage, expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to the intermediate stage.

Gross enrollment ratio in middle school = (number of students enrolled in the intermediate stage ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to the middle stage) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Net adjusted rate of net enrollment:**

The number of students in the corresponding age group of the middle school enrolled in the school, regardless of the educational stage, expressed as a percentage of the population in the corresponding age group of the intermediate stage.

Percentage of students in the age group corresponding to the intermediate stage enrolled in the school regardless of the educational stage ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to the intermediate stage) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of intermediate level:**

The number of new students in the last grade of the intermediate stage, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the total population in the theoretical age group to enroll in this grade.

The number of new students in the last grade of the intermediate stage, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the total population in the theoretical age group to enroll in this grade.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Percentage of graduate of intermediate education:**

Percentage of the number of students graduating from intermediate education in a given year, ascribed to the number of students who entered intermediate education two years ago and is calculated as follows:

Average graduation rate = (number of students graduating from intermediate school in a year) ÷ Number of students enrolled in intermediate education two years ago.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

- **Percentage of total enrollment in secondary stage:**

Number of students enrolled in secondary school, expressed as a percentage of population in the corresponding age group.

Gross enrollment ratio at secondary level = (number of students enrolled at secondary level ÷ total population in age group corresponding to secondary level) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Net modified enrollment ratio at secondary level:**

The number of students in the corresponding age group of secondary school enrolled in the school, regardless of the educational stage, expressed as a percentage of the population in the corresponding age group.

Net enrollment ratio modified at secondary level = (number of students in the corresponding secondary age group enrolled in secondary school or higher ÷ total population of the same age group) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of graduate of secondary education:**

Percentage of the number of students graduating from secondary education in a given year, ascribed to the number of students who entered secondary education two years ago and is calculated as follows:

Secondary rate = (number of students graduating from Secondary school in a year) ÷ Number of students enrolled in Secondary education two years ago.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• **Percentage of children not attending primary school:**

The number of children of primary or higher school age who are not enrolled in primary school divided by the number of children of primary school age and the result is 100.

Percentage of children not in primary school = (number of children of primary school age or above who are not in primary school ÷ total number of children of primary school age) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of youth not enrolled in intermediate education:**

The number of young people of middle school age or above who are not enrolled in middle school divided by the number of young middle school age and hits the result in 100.

Secondary rate = (number of students graduating from Secondary school in a year) ÷ Number of students enrolled in Secondary education two years ago.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of youth not enrolled in secondary education:**

The number of young people of secondary school age or above who are not enrolled in secondary school divided by the number of young secondary school age and hits the result in 100.

Percentage of young people not enrolled in intermediate education = (number of young people of intermediate or higher age who are not in middle school ÷ total number of persons of the relevant age) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Enrollment ratio in private education:**

Enrollment in special education institutions at a particular educational stage, expressed as a percentage of the total number of students enrolled at this stage.

Percentage of young people not enrolled in secondary education = (number of young people of secondary or higher age who are not in secondary school ÷ total number of persons of the relevant age) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Percentage of youth participation in technical and vocational education programs:**

Number of young people aged 15 - 24 years enrolled in technical and vocational education, expressed as a percentage of total enrollment in secondary education.

Percentage of youth participation in technical and vocational education programs = (Number of youth aged 1524- years old enrolled in technical and vocational education ÷ Total percentage of enrollment in secondary education) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Percentage of total enrollment in higher education:**

Number of students enrolled in higher education (regardless of age) expressed as a percentage of the population in the corresponding age group of higher education.

Gross enrollment ratio in tertiary education = (Number of students enrolled in higher education (regardless of age) ÷ Total number of population in the age group corresponding to higher education) * 100.

For the international comparison, the corresponding age group for higher education is 5 years after the theoretical age of secondary education.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Expected years of study:**

Expected years of schooling = total enrollment percentages by age (regardless of educational level) ÷ 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Average of expected study years:**

The average of the expected years of schooling is equal to the total enrollment ratios by age, regardless of grade or level. The number of unmarried applicants is divided by the population of the age group corresponding to the level of education concerned. This number is then multiplied by the study period at that level. Then, The output is to be added to the total number of enrollment percentages of enrollment by age.

Average years of study expected = Number of students aged 5 - 24 years ÷ Population aged 5 - 24 years.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Indicator of equality between sexes:**

The ratio of the value of a given indicator to females is the same as that of males. Equalization of opportunities is achieved when the indicator is between 0,97 - 1,03. Inequality for males is less than 0.97 and for females it is higher than 1.03.

Gender parity index = (indicator value in females ÷ indicator value in males).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Percentage of repeaters by educational stage:

The total number of students enrolled in the same grade as last year was expressed as a percentage of the total number of students in the particular stage.

Percentage of repeaters by educational stage = (number of students with a certain educational level ÷ total number of students enrolled in the specific stage) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Promotion Rate:

Number of children enrolled in a particular class (non-students) in the current academic year divided by the number of children enrolled in the same grade in the last school year and multiplying the output by 100.

Promotion Rate = (Number of individuals enrolled in a given class (non-students) in the current school year ÷ Number of students enrolled in the grade received in the previous school year)* 100

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Percentage of exam failure by grade:

Percentage of students enrolled in a particular grade in a particular academic year who were studying the same grade in the previous school year.

Repeat rate by grade = number of students enrolled in a given class in a given academic year ÷ number of students enrolled.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Dropout rate:

Dropout rate =

100 - (promotion rate + repetition rate).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Actual transition to secondary level:

Number of children enrolled in the last grade of the primary school during the previous school year in the first grade of secondary school during the current academic year divided by the total number of children enrolled in the last grade of the primary school during the previous school year except for those in the same grade in the current school year.

Actual rate of transition to secondary level = (Number of persons enrolled in the last grade of the primary school during the previous school year in the first grade of the secondary school during the current academic year ÷ The total number of individuals enrolled in the last grade of the primary school during the previous school year except for repeater in the same grade In the current school year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of children who are older than their grade by two years or more:**

Number of students enrolled in a given class who are older than the theoretical age in the grade of two years or more, expressed as a percentage of the total number of students in the class concerned.

Percentage of children older than two years of age or above = (number of students enrolled in a given class who are older than the theoretical age in the grade of two years or more ÷ total number of students in the class concerned) * 100.

For the total educational stage, it is calculated as follows:

Percentage of children older than two years of age or more = (total number of students enrolled in each class who are older than the theoretical age in the grade of two years or more ÷ total enrollment at the stage concerned) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percent distribution of school dropout:**

Number of children who left or did not attend school for any reason, expressed as a percentage of total non-enrolled children.

Distribution of percentage of reasons for leaving or not enrolling = (Number of children who left or did not attend school by each reason ÷ Total of children not enrolled) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of people who are more than one hour away from their school:**

Number of children who are more than one hour away from their school, divided by the total number of children attending school, and the output is multiplied by 100.

Percentage of people who are more than one hour away from their school = (number of people who are more than one hour away from their school ÷ Total number of individuals enrolled in school) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Percentage of primary school students whose school is more than 5 kilometers away from their residence:

Number of primary school students whose school is more than 5 kilometers away from their residence expressed as a percentage of total primary school students.

Percentage of primary school students whose school is more than 5 km away from their residence = (Number of primary school students whose school is more than 5 km away from their residence ÷Total number of primary education students)* 100 .

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Percentage of children who live in a learning-encouraging positive household environment by educational stage:

Number of children with whom an adult participated in four or more activities to promote their learning and readiness for school in the last three days, by age group of a particular educational stage, expressed as a percentage of total children of the same age group.

Percentage of children living in a positive and stimulating home environment for learningby educational stage = (Number of children with whom an adult participated in four or more activities to promote learning and readiness for school in the last three days, by age group for a given educational level ÷ Total children of the same age group) * 100.

Adult participation for children includes the following activities: Reading books or browsing picture books with them, narrating stories, creating songs and chants, taking children out of the house, taking them to the residential complex or the playground to entertain them, and playing with them.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Percent distribution of talented children by field of talent:

Number of children by area of talent, expressed as a percentage of total gifted children.

Percentage distribution of gifted children by field of talent = (number of children by area of giftedness ÷ total gifted children) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Percent distribution of household expenses on education by type of expenses:

The amount of household expenditure by each type of expenditure expressed as a percentage of total household expenditure on education.

Distribution of the percentage of household expenditure on education by type of expenditure = (amount of household expenditure by type of expenditure ÷ total family expenditure on education) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Combined (%) primary, secondary and tertiary gross enrollment ratio by sex:

the total number of male and female students enrolled at one level of education (primary / secondary / higher), regardless of age, as a percentage of the total number of those entering the school (male and female) at that level. The gross enrollment ratios may be greater than 100% due to re-grade or school entry at older or younger ages than the typical age at that grade level.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Net primary education enrollment ratio (%) by sex:

the percentage of enrollment in primary school age (or in basic education) by sex regardless of the school year in which the student or student is enrolled, of the population (male and female) at the official primary school age. The index is measured in the following way:

*** Net enrollment ratio in primary education for males:**

Ratio of net enrollment of males in primary education = (number of students enrolled in primary school age ÷ male population of primary school age) * 100.

*** Net enrollment ratio in primary education for females:**

Ratio of net enrollment of females in primary education = (number of female students enrolled in primary school age ÷ female population of primary school age) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Net secondary education enrollment ratio (%) by sex:

The percentage of enrollment at secondary school by sex regardless of the year of enrollment of the male or female student. It is calculated from the number of population (male or female) at the official secondary school age. The index is calculated as follows:

*** Net enrollment ratio in Secondary education for males:**

Ratio of net enrollment of males in secondary education = (number of students enrolled in secondary school age ÷ male population at the age of formal secondary education) * 100.

*** Net enrollment ratio in secondary education for females:**

Ratio of net enrollment of females in secondary education = (number of students enrolled in secondary school age ÷ female population at the age of formal secondary education) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Female / male ratio (%) in tertiary education:**

the number of girls enrolled in higher education in relation to the number of males enrolled in the same stage, calculated as follows:

Ratio of girls to boys in tertiary education = (number of girls enrolled in tertiary education ÷ Number of boys enrolled in the same stage) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Children reaching grade 5 (%):**

The percentage of students in the first grade of primary education in a particular school year who continue to study at this level until they reach the fifth grade. This percentage can be obtained by dividing the number of students in the first grade and reaching the end of primary education by the number of students enrolled In the first grade is multiplied by one hundred.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Average number of supplementary school years:**

Males: The average number of years of schooling obtained by every male aged 25 years or over.

Females: The average number of years of schooling obtained by every female aged 25 years or over.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Population successfully completed secondary stage (%) of age group 25 - 64 years:**

The percentage of the population aged 25 - 64 years who obtained a secondary school certificate comparing to the ratio of the total population in the same age group multiplied by 10 years.

Percentage of population in the age group (25 - 64) who received secondary school certificate = ((Population aged 25 - 64) who received secondary education ÷ Total population aged 25 - 64) * 100.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

- **Reading ability in young people:**

The number of persons in the age group (15 - 24 years) who can read, write and understand a simple and short text about their daily lives, expressed as a percentage of the total population in the same age group.

Reading ability in young people = (Number of persons of age (15 - 24 years) who are literate ÷ Total population in the age group (15 - 24 years) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Adult literacy rate:**

Population 15 years and above who can read, write and understand a simple and short text that relates to their daily lives, expressed as a percentage of the total population aged 15 years or older.

Adult literacy rate = (number of persons in the age group (15 years and above) literate ÷ total population in the same age group) * 100.

The illiteracy rate is the ratio of 100 to the literacy rate.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of adults who participated in adult education, by type of educational activity:**

The number of adults aged 15 - 24 years enrolled in technical and vocational education (at the upper secondary level) divided by the total number of young people enrolled in the upper secondary level, and the result is multiplied by 100.

Percentage of adults who participated in adult education, by type of educational activity = (Number of adults aged 25 years and above who participated in adult education (by type of educational activity) ÷ Total number of adults of the same age group) *100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of adults who participated in training over the past 12 months:**

The number of adults aged 15 to 64 who participated in training over the past 12 months expressed as a percentage of the total population of the relevant age group.

Percentage of adults who participated in training during the past 12 months = (Number of adults aged 15 - 64 years who participated in training over the past 12 months ÷ Total population of the age group involved) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of adults (15 - 64 years) who participated in training in the last 12 months by field of training:**

Number of adults between the ages of 15 and 64 who participated in training over the past 12 months by field of training, expressed as a percentage of the total number of adults who participated in the training of the same age group.

Percentage of adults (15 - 64 years) who participated in training during the last 12 months by field of training = (Number of adults aged 15 - 64 years who participated in training in the last 12 months by each field of training ÷ Total number of adults who participated in training of the same age group involved) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Adult illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above):

The percentage of persons aged 15 years and above who can not read or write a simple short sentence about everyday life and their understanding. This index may also be disaggregated by age groups, especially 15 - 24 years. This indicator is also evidence of the ability of a society To obtain knowledge that is considered a decent right to life and is usually disaggregated by gender.

Illiteracy rate among adults (15 years and above) = (number of illiterate persons aged 15 years and above in a year ÷ Population aged 15 and over in the same year) * 100.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

• Total national adults illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above):

The percentage of persons aged 15 years and above who can not read or write a simple short sentence about everyday life and their understanding. This index may also be disaggregated by age groups, especially 15 - 24 years. This indicator is also evidence of the ability of a society To obtain knowledge that is considered a decent right to life and is usually disaggregated by gender. It is calculated by type as follows:

Male Adult illiteracy rate:

Illiteracy rate among adult males (15 years and over) = (illiterate males 15 Year old and over in a given year ÷ Number of male population aged 15 years and over in the same year) * 100.

Illiteracy rate among adult females:

Illiteracy rate among adult females (15 years and over) = (Number of female illiterate adults aged 15 years and over in a given year ÷ Number of female population aged 15 years and over in the same year) * 100.

Source: UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

Health

• **Health Indices:**

Tools for measurement and diagnosis to estimate the value of the variables of the health system, whether quantitative or qualitative single or the integration of a number of variables at a certain point, or in a series of time or spatial series provided the scientific method of building along with the availability of measurement specifications such as honesty and stability.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Total fertility rate:**

the average number of children a woman (or group of women) can have if her reproductive behavior is the same as the age-specific fertility rates of a given year. On the other hand, the general fertility rate is the number of live births in a given year per 1,000 women at the age of pregnancy (15 - 49 years) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

General fertility rate = (number of births in a given year ÷ number of women of middle age of pregnancy) * 1000.

Source: United Nations, 1958, Multilingual Demographic Dictionary, English Section. Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Studies, No. 29, United Nations, New York, para 63.

• **Total Fertility Rate of Female Citizens:**

the average number of children a woman (or group of women) can have if her reproductive behavior is the same as the age-specific fertility rates of a given year. On the other hand, the general fertility rate is the number of live births in a given year per 1,000 women at the age of pregnancy (15 - 49 years) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

General Fertility Rate of Female Citizens = (Number of Citizens Born in a Specific Year ÷ Number of Women Citizens of Childbearing Age in the Mid Year) * 1000.

Source: United Nations, 1958, Multilingual Demographic Dictionary, English Section. Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Studies, No. 29, United Nations, New York, para 63.

• **Life expectancy of citizens at birth by sex:**

It is an economic and social indicator that shows the impact of the progress of the development process and the increase in living standards on human life. It refers to the number of years of survival expected at birth as a general average in society. The life expectancy index is derived from the life tables of citizens, whether male or female. This indicator provides the numbers of the male or female population by age groups in the middle of the year to calculate the indicator, as well as the number of deaths of male or female citizens in different age groups of the same year. This indicator can also be calculated by gender, areas or regions.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• **Under 5 mortality rate by sex per 1000 live births:**
the ratio of the annual number of deaths of children under five years of age to every 1,000 children born alive and, more specifically, the probability of dying during the period between birth and completion of the fifth year of life.

[Mortality rate of children under five years of age = (Number of deaths of children under five years old in a year ÷ total number of children under five in the middle of that year) * 1000.]

[Mortality rate of female children under five years of age = (Number of deaths of female children under five years old in a year ÷ total number of female children under five in the middle of that year) * 1000.]

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• **Infant mortality rate by sex (per 1000) live births:**
the ratio of the number of deaths of male and female infants under the age of one year in a given year to 1000 live births of males or females during the same year. This indicator reflects the extent of available health care in the country.

[Male infant mortality rate = (number of deaths of male infants during the year ÷ number male live births during the year) * 1000]

[Female infant mortality rate = (number of deaths of female infants during the year ÷ number Female live births during the year) * 1000.]

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• **Maternal mortality rate (per 100000 live births):**
the number of deaths of women due to pregnancy, for every hundred thousand children born alive annually. It is calculated as follows:

[Maternal mortality rate per 100,000 live births = (Number of deaths among women resulting from pregnancy, childbirth and puerperality somewhere in a year ÷ Number of live births in the same place and in the same year) * 100,000.]

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• **Contraceptive prevalence rate :(%)**
The percentage of married women of gestational age (15 - 49) who use or their husbands use any form of contraception, whether modern or traditional.

Contraceptive prevalence rate = (Number of married women of childbearing age (15 - 49 years) using contraception ÷ Total number of married women)*100.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **HIV prevalence rate (%) ages 15- 49**

The prevalence of the disease in general is the number of cases already present of a particular disease at a given time and in a given area divided by the number of populations exposed to the same area and the same period multiplied by a thousand, and therefore the prevalence of HIV can be calculated as follows:

HIV prevalence rate = (number of cases of AIDS at a given time and in a given region ÷ population at risk of the same disease and in the same region and during the same period) * 1000.

Source: UNAIDS, Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS with Unicef, UNDP, UNFPA, UNDCP, UNESCO, WHO, World Bank. Report on the global HIV/AIDS epidemic. Geneva, biennial. AIDS epidemic update. Geneva, annual.

- **Infants with birth – weight less than 2500 g:**

It is one of the malnutrition indicators. It is the percentage of newborns born less than 2500 grams in a given year, out of all children born in the same year.

Proportion of newborns born weighing less than 2500 g = (number of children born less than 2500 grams in a year ÷ total number of children born in the same year) * 100.

Source: HWO

- **Malaria cases (per 100000 people):**

The number of cases of malaria at a certain time in a given area divided by the number of people exposed to the disease in the same area and over the same period multiplied by one hundred thousand, and therefore the prevalence of malaria can be calculated as follows:

Malaria prevalence rate = ((number of cases tof malaria at a given time) And in a given area ÷ the population at risk of the same disease and in the same area and during the same Period) * 100000.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Disability ratio among total population in age group (0 - 18 years):**

The percentage of disabled population in the age group (0 - 18) years divided by the number of population in the same age group multiplied by 100.

The percentage of disability among the population in the age group (0 - 18) = (The number of disabled population in the age group (018-) ÷ Population in the same age group)* 100.

Source: Washigton Group for Disability Statistics. Revised Instructions, 2006.

• **Polio prevalence rate:**

The prevalence of polio is the number of cases of polio at a given time and in a given area divided by the total number of children exposed to the disease in the same region and in the same period and in the same age multiplied by one hundred thousand, so the prevalence of polio. It can be calculated as follows:

Polio prevalence rate = (number of cases already infected with polio at a given time and in a particular area ÷ the number of population at risk of the same disease and in the same region and during the same period and the same age) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Births attended by skilled health staff:**

The percentage of births performed under the supervision of trained doctors, nurses, midwives or trained primary health care workers, or under the supervision of traditional midwives.

The percentage of births attended by skilled health staff = (number of cases under the supervision of doctors, nurses, midwives, trained primary health care workers or under the supervision of traditional midwives in a given year ÷ Total number of cases occurring in the same year) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Population getting primary health care (as % of total population):**

Percentage of the population who can expect to receive medical treatment for common diseases and injuries, including essential drugs on the national list, within one hour on foot or travel attributable to the total population.

Percentage of population receiving primary health care = (the number of people who can expect to receive medical treatment for common diseases and injuries, including essential drugs on the national list, within one hour on foot ÷ total population) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Physicians (per 100000 people):**

An important indicator of health care indicators or standards is also used to compare this aspect among countries, to reflect the development of health services between different countries. This indicator is calculated as follows:

Number of doctors per hundred thousand people = (Number of doctors in the middle of the year ÷ the number of population in the middle of the year) * 100000.

Source: OECD Health Data 2001: A Comparative Analysis of 30 Countries, OECD, Paris, 2001, data Sources, definitions and methods.

• **Nurses (per 100000 people):**

An important indicator of health care indicators or standards is also used to compare this aspect among countries, to reflect the development of health services between different countries. This indicator is calculated as follows:

Number of Nurses per hundred thousand people = (Number of Nurses in the middle of the year ÷ the number of population in the middle of the year) * 100000.

Source: OECD Health Data 2001: A Comparative Analysis of 30 Countries, OECD, Paris, 2001, data Sources, definitions and methods.

- **Children undernourished (%) under age 5:**

Calculated for children less than five years (zero 59 months) including:

1. Underweight: the percentage of children under the age of five whose weight is less than two degrees of standard deviation from the average weight-age relationship in the Source population group.
2. Emaciated Children: Measured as a percentage of children aged 12 - 23 months, less than two degrees below the standard deviation of the average weight / height relationship in the Source population.
3. Shortness: The percentage of children is measured between 24 and 59 months, and who are less than minus two degrees of standard deviation from the average length and age relationship in the Source population.

Source population is the population of the United States of America assuming that they are the best health and care. This indicator was calculated by calculating the shortfall of the local average weight in many countries when calculating the HDI.

The three indicators show the state of malnutrition with its differences. Short stature refers to chronic malnutrition (short stature comparing to age), while thinness shows severity of malnutrition, and underweight shows moderate and severe malnutrition among children. The state of nutrition between time and time, as well as between different regions. Following them shows differences in nutritional status. This indicator is calculated for both gender and regions. The improvement in these indicators needs to be measured for at least five years. The indicator reflects the economic development and the food condition of the community.

Source: UN Children's Fund, WHO, The World Bank. UNICEF WHO-World Bank Joint Child Malnutrition Estimates. (UNICEF, New York; WHO, Geneva; The World Bank, Washington, DC; 2012).

- **One – year – olds fully immunized against measles, rubella and mumps:**

The percentage of infants aged 1 and under who completed basic immunizations during a given period, divided by the number of live births aged 1 and under during the same period multiplied by 1,000.

Percentage of 1 year old children immunized against measles, rubella and mumps = (number of children born in or below those who completed basic immunizations during a given period ÷ Number of adult births aged 1 and under during the same period) * 1000.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

•D.P.T. Vaccination ratio:

The number of children vaccinated with triple measles (measles, tuberculosis, poliomyelitis) at one year for the total number of children of the same age.

[Percentage of triple inoculation = (number of children vaccinated triple infertility at the age of one year old ÷ total number of children of the same age) * 100.]

Source: World Health Organization

• Population using improved water Sources:

Percentage of population with an adequate supply of safe (non-contaminated) water whether surface (treated or untreated) or from wells and springs, and enough per person is 20 liters per day. It is calculated as follows:

[Proportion of population with access to safe water = (Number of households receiving safe water ÷ Total number of households) * 100.]

The definition used in development should be taken into consideration that in urban areas, a public faucet or pump is sufficient to reach 200 meters, sufficient for households to obtain clean water, and in rural areas where there is a Source of clean water, so that the time of the day is not wasted on obtainig water.

The availability of clean water is one of the indicators of preventive health. It is an important indicator in the planning and prioritization of public facilities and human settlements and the increase in the percentage of the beneficiary population.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Population using adequate sanitation facilities:

It is one of the indicators of preventive health. The availability of clean water may be as important as preventive health. It is an important indicator of public utility and setting their priorities. It is also an indicator of human settlements within other social indicators. It is the percentage of population that has access to healthy disposal methods Of human waste so as to protect humans, animals and insects from exposure.

[Percentage of population with improved sanitation = (number of households with sanitation ÷ Total number of households) * 100.]

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Health expenditure (as % of total government expenditure):

Government expenditure on health is current and investment expenditure on health services from government budgets (local and central), external loans, grants or social and health insurance funds. This indicator shows the state›s interest in health and the volume it absorbs from total public expenditure.

[Percentage of expenditure on health as a share of general government expenditure = (total current expenditure and government investment on health ÷ total general government expenditure) * 100.]

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Social Status and Fertility Characteristics

- **Marriage:**

The legal association of two individuals of different types (man and woman) and establishes this bond in religious or civil ways according to the laws in force in the community.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Divorce:**

the dissolution of the marriage bond, or the separation of husband and wife in a legal way that allows the parties the right to remarry a religious or civil marriage or both.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Widowhood:**

the case of one of the spouses (husband or wife) and his stay without marriage after the death of the second party.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

- **Marital status:**

The status of the individual of 15 years and above in terms of personal status and the laws of marriage and divorce in force in the Kingdom.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

Under it falls the following cases:

1. (Never Married): The individual who has never been married before at the date of attribution.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

2. Contractually Married: The individual associated with a valid marriage contract is not associated with entry at the date of the time assignment.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

3. Married: The individual associated with a marriage contract is associated with entry at the date of the Source.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

4. Divorced: The person who has already been married and the marriage ends with divorce, but is not bound by any marriage contract in the Source time.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

5. Widowed: An individual whose marital life ended with the death of the other party and is not bound by any marriage contract in the date of attribution.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

6. Separated and abandoned woman: Is the one who applied to the court for divorce, because the husband abandoned her and refused to divorce her, or she did so.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Age at First Marriage::**

The period of time in full years spent by the individual since his mother until the date of actual marriage the first time based on the marriage contract.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

• **Duration of Marriage (for Ever Married Women):**

The period of time or the total periods of time in the full years spent by a married, divorced or widowed woman unilateral divorce authority under her husband or her husbands, including the current husband of the married woman until the date of attribution.

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 2009.

• **Number of Wives:**

The number of wives to whom a man who is married to a marriage contract is legally valid at the time of Source regardless of where they live.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Number of Marriages:**

The number of times a person (male or female) has been a party to a marriage contract in accordance with the prevailing custom of the society, including the current marriage regardless of the number of wives (until the date of time Source).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Orphan:**

The individual under 15 years of age who lost one or both parents for death.

Source: UNSD, 2005, Millennium Indicators Database, United Nations, New York.

• **Sex Ratio:**

The male population per 100 females in a society is calculated as follows:

Sex ratio (gender) = (male population ÷ number of female population) * 100.

Source: United Nations. Multilingual Demographic Dictionary, English Section. Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Studies, No. 29 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.58.XIII.4)

• **Sex Ratio at Birth:**

The number of live births of males per 100 live births of females in a given society and for a given year is calculated as follows:

Sex ratio (sex) at birth = (number of live births male in a given year ÷ number of live births females in the same year) * 100.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Crude Marriage Rate:**

The number of marriages (marriage contracts) in a given year for each thousand inhabitants in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

Crude marriage rate = (number of marriages in a given year ÷ number of population at the middle of the same year) * 1000.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **General Marriage Rate:**

The number of marriages (marriage contracts) in a given year per thousand population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

General Marriage Rate = Number of Marriage Contracts in a Specific Year ÷ number of Population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Crude Divorce Rate:**

The number of divorces that occurred during a given year per thousand population in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

Crude divorce rate = (number of divorce cases in a certain year ÷ in the middle of the same year population) * 1000.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **General Divorce Rate:**

The number of divorces that occurred during a given year per thousand population (more than 15 years old) in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

General Divorce Rate = (Number of divorces in a given year ÷ number of Population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year) * 1000.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Refined Divorce Rate:**

The number of divorces that occurred during a given year per thousand married population (more than 15 years old) in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

Revised Divorce Rate = Number of divorces in a given year ÷ Number of married population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Live Birth:**

The output of the pregnancy. This result (after this separation) will breathe or show any sign of life such as heartbeat, umbilical cord pulse, or clear movement of the voluntary muscles irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, whether the umbilical cord The placenta has been cut off or separated, and the result in such a birth is a living birth

Source: UN, Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 2, Series M, No. 67/Rev.2, 200.

- **Live-born:**

A child who has had any signs of life at birth, such as crying, breathing, and heartbeat, is not considered alive if he does not show any signs of life.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Total live births:**

The total number of live births sustained by women during the period or periods in which one or more men have been infected (throughout their reproductive life) until the date of birth, whether they are still alive or some or all of them died.

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

- **Children Still Alive:**

Total live births that have been given by women throughout their reproductive life and are still alive regardless of their age, sex, nationality or place of birth at the date of birth.

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

- **Children Born in Previous Year:**

Number of births given by women during the year prior to the date of attribution regardless of whether they were still alive or dead, regardless of the marital status of women at the date of attribution.

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

- **Family Planning:**

Policies and programs designed to assist families in achieving desired family size and to regulate time-frames between childbearing.

Source: World Health Organization

- **Mortality:**

Permanent disappearance of all signs of life at any time after the birth of the newborn, except for cases of fetal death, and miscarriage, because the disappearance of the signs of life occurs prior to the separation of the fetus from the mother.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Infant Mortality:**

Death cases occurring to live births before completing the first year of their life. The age at death in this case is measured by the period of time elapsed between the date of birth and the date of death in the year, month, day, and hour.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **Fetal Deaths:**

Death before the completion of the extraction of the output of pregnancy from his mother without consideration of pregnancy. The sign of death of the fetus is when the fetus does not breathe or show any other sign of life such as heartbeat or umbilical pulse or clear movement of voluntary muscles. Fetal deaths are divided into three types:

1. Early Fetal Deaths: Death cases of fetuses with a gestational age of less than 20 weeks.
2. Intermediate Fetal Deaths: Deaths of fetuses ranging from 20 weeks to less than twenty-eight weeks
3. Late Fetal Deaths: Deaths of fetuses with gestational age is twenty-eight weeks or more. They are synonymous with dead births.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Still birth:**

The fetus, which has spent at least 28 weeks in the mother›s womb and was born dead, whether the death occurred before or during childbirth, and did not appear on the fetus after the complete separation from the mother any signs of life.

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

- **Birth Weight:**

The first weight of a fetus or a newborn in the first hours of life and before any weight loss after birth, and the weight of less than 2500 grams decrease in the weight of the baby.

Source: World Health Organization.

- **Crude Birth Rate:**

The number of live births in a given year per 1,000 population in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

Crude birth rate = (number of live births in a given year ÷ the number of population at the middle of the same year) * 1000.

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

- **General Fertility Rate:**

The number of live births in a given year per 1000 of the female population of the gestational age (15 - 49 years) in the middle of the same year, calculated as follows:

General fertility rate = (number of live births in a given year ÷ number of women of childbearing age (15 - 49) mid-year) * 1000

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

- **Age Specific Fertility Rates:**

The average number of live births in a given year for mothers in certain age groups per thousand of the female population in the same age groups in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

Age fertility rates = (number of live births of mothers in a given age group in a given year ÷ the number of female population in the same age group in the middle of the same year) * 1000.

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

• Total Rate Fertility:

The average number of live births that a woman (or a group of women) can give birth if, during all the years, she was giving birth in accordance with the age-specific fertility rates in the society under study for a given year, Calculated by multiplying the total fertility rates by 5 (the length of the age group).

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

• Gross Reproduction Rate

The average number of live female births that can be born by one woman or a group of women during their reproductive life if they are exposed during the same period to the same age-specific fertility rates in the society studied for a given year. It is calculated by multiplying the total fertility rate by the percentage of female live births in a given year in which the total fertility rate was calculated.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Net Reproduction Rate:

The net reproduction rate (NRR) is the average number of daughters that would be born to a female (or a group of females) if she passed through her lifetime conforming to the age-specific fertility and mortality rates of a given year. This rate is similar to the gross reproduction rate but takes into account that some females will die before completing their childbearing years.

• Child-Woman Ratio:

The percentage of under-5 children in a given year per 1,000 women aging 1549- at the middle occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

The percentage of children to women= (The number of under-5 children in a given year÷ the number of women aging (15 - 49) at the middle of the same year) *1000.

Crude Death Rate:

The number of deaths occurring during a given year, per 1,000 at the middle occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

Crude death rate= (The number of deaths during a given year÷ the number of population at the middle of the same year) *1000

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• **Age Specific Death Rate:**

An age-specific death rate is a death rate limited to a particular age group during a specific time. It can be defined as the number of deaths in a specific age group during a given year, per 1,000 at the middle occurring within the same year, it can be calculated as follows:

Age specific death rate = (the number of deaths in a specific age group during a given year÷ the number of population of the same age group at the middle of the same year)

Males and females might be calculated as separate categories.

• **Cause-Specific Death Rate:**

The number of deaths from a specified cause during a given year, per 100,000 at the middle occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

Cause specific death rate = (the number of deaths from a specified cause during a given year÷ total population at the middle of the same year) *100000

• **Maternal Mortality Rate:**

The number of deaths among women while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy during a given year, per 100,000 live births occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

Maternal Mortality Rate= (the number of deaths among women while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy during a given year÷ total live births of the same year) * 100000

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• **Prenatal Mortality Rate:**

The number of stillbirths and deaths in the first week of life during a given year, per 1,000 total births occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

Prenatal mortality rate = ((Number of deaths in the first week of life + Number of stillbirths) ÷ total number of births (still births + live births)) * 1000

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

• **Fetal Death Ratio:**

The number of fetal deaths during a given year, per 1000 live births occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

Fetal Death Ratio = (The number of fetal deaths during a given year ÷ The number of live births occurring within the same year) *

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

• Fetal Death Rate:

The number of fetal deaths during a given year, per 1000 births (live births and fetal deaths) occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows

Fetal Death Rate = (The number of fetal deaths during a given year÷ Total number of births (live births + fetal deaths) at the middle of the same year) * 1000

Source: UN, Department of Economic and Social Affair, Population Division, World Population Prospects, the 2010 Revision, Standard variants (Updated: 28 June 2011).

• Infant Mortality Rate:

The number of deaths of children under one year of age during a given year, per 1000 live births occurring within the same year. It can be calculated as follows:

Infant Mortality Rate = (The number of deaths of children under one year of age during a given year÷ total number of live births occurring within the same year) *1000

Source: Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods, Volume 1: Legal, Organizational and Technical Aspects, United Nations Studies in Methods, Glossary, Series F, No. 35, United Nations, New York 1991.

• Health Services:

This provides the individuals and societies with all levels of preventive and curative health services, in addition to raising health awareness.

Source: OECD, A System Of Health Accounts 2000.

• Health Expenditure:

Expenditure on hospitals, health care centers, clinics, insurance plans, and household control.

Source: OECD, A System of Health Accounts 2000.

• Years of Life Lost (YLLs):

The years of potential life lost due to premature deaths, per 1000 individuals. The absolute value is used here to express the deaths burden

Source: OECD Health Data 2001: A Comparative Analysis of 30 Countries, OECD, Paris, 2001, data sources, definitions and methods.

• Population Per Hospital Bed:

One of the social health care indicators that can be used to conduct international comparisons. It reflects the progress in providing citizens with health services. This indicator can be calculated by dividing the number of population at the middle of a given year on the total number of beds available in hospitals during the same year. The decrease on this number refers to having more advanced health services. It can be calculated as follows:

Population per hospital bed = (Total number of population at the middle of a given year ÷ total number of beds available in hospitals during the same year)* 1000

Source: OECD, Glossary of Statistical Terms, 2007.

• Population Per Physician:

One of the most important health care indicators that can be used to conduct international comparisons. It reflects the country's progress in health services. This indicator can be calculated by dividing the number of population at the middle of a given year on the total number of physicians who work in hospitals during the same year. The decrease on this number refers to having more advanced health services in the country. It can be calculated as follows:

Population per physician = (Total number of population at the middle of a given year ÷ total number of physicians who work in hospitals during the same year)* 1000

• Population Per Pharmacist:

One of the health care indicators that can be used to conduct international comparisons. It reflects the country's progress in the field of health. This indicator can be calculated by dividing the number of population at the middle of a given year on the total number of pharmacists who work as pharmacists in the government institutions during the same year. The decrease on this number refers to having more advanced health care services in that country. It can be calculated as follows:

Population per pharmacist = (Total number of population at the middle of a given year ÷ total number of pharmacists who work as pharmacists during the same year) * 1000

• Population Per Nurse:

One of the most important health care indicators that can be used to conduct international comparisons. It reflects the country's progress in health services. This indicator can be calculated by dividing the number of population at the middle of a given year on the total number of nurses who work in hospitals during the same year. The decrease on this number refers to having more advanced health services in the country. It can be calculated as follows:

Population per nurse = (Total number of population at the middle of a given year ÷ total number of nurses who work in hospitals during the same year)* 1000

• Ratio: Birth Attended

The ratio of childbirths managed by doctors, nurses, legal midwives, trained health care specialists, or regular midwives to the ratio of childbirths during the same year.

• Immunized:

The average immunization in children's first year of life by using the four vaccines of the comprehensive program of children vaccination.

Disability

• Physical Defect:

Physical defect means losing one physiological, neurological, or anatomical item. It may also refer to losing an item's function or a body limb.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Population with disabilities:

Every individual who has a deficiency in any body function or structure, who cripples his ability to participate due to environmental and personal factors. Therefore, the term «difficulty levels» has been used to reflect the limitedness of the body functions and structure, while shying away from using the term «difficulty» as it carries a stain that - most probably - leads to denial. According to Washington Group classification for difficulty, the three degrees of difficulty are measured by (mild - severe - extreme (cannot do).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Disability:

Disabled person is someone who has a deficiency or physical defect that limits his ability to participate in social activities. Physical defect means losing one physiological, neurological, or anatomical item. It may also refer to losing an item's function or a body limb. However, deficiency means being unable to perform normal activities such as being unable to hear, talk, or move. Disabilities have different degrees, some of which are obvious, whereas others need a medical examination to know them. They may be present from birth or occur during a person's lifetime.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

There are many types of disability:

1. Difficulties in Seeing:

Persons who have some difficulties in the vision that limit their ability to perform their daily duties, for example, may not be able to read, such as reading the signs in the street while driving a car, may not be able seeing with one eye well, or may not be able seeing only what is in front of him and not on the sides, in the sense that any problem in the vision they see as difficult to be identified and accounted for. It asks for all individuals whether the individual is wearing glasses or not, and must be reminded of wearing glasses or contact lenses if you suffer from difficulties in vision.

Source:
Washington Group for Disability Statistics. Revised Instructions, 2006.

2. Difficulties in Hearing:

The question determines persons who have some hearing difficulties, which contribute to the reduction of their ability to perform any part and aspect of their day, such as difficulty hearing

someone talking in a busy place and the noise, or can not hear someone speak with him directly and speak normally (without screaming, or high volume), and determine who is not able to hear with one ear or both.

Source:
Washington Group for Disability Statistics. Revised Instructions, 2006.

3. Difficulties in Communication:

Problems faced by the individual in expressing or conveying what he wants to the others, or problems in understanding what others say or both. This problem is mainly related to the expressive and receptive linguistic capabilities that is represented in expressing ideas, or understanding or both of them.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

4. Difficulties in Remembering and concentrating:

Remembering refers to the ability to recall information and recent or old incidents and events. Concentration, on the other hand, refers to the ability to follow up one topic with getting distracted.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

5. Difficulties Related to Personal Care:

If some one finds it difficult to totally or partially take care of him/herself and can not fulfill his daily personal and social necissities compared to others.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

6. Difficulties Related to Mobility:

Persons who have some difficulties to navigate and walk on foot, which may limit or not limit the performance of daily activities, for example, may find it difficult to walk a short distance,or a problem with the ups and downs on the stairs and the stairs and uneven terrain, and cannot walk any distance without a break or stop, or can not walk without relying on a stick or crutch or walking devices, or can not stand on its feet for more than a minute and needs a chair on wheels for movement from one place to another. It covers disabilities or difficulties that people with disability face inside or outside homes. It also covers difficulties that people face during walking fro more than 15 minutes.

Source:

Washington Group for Disability Statistics. Revised Instructions, 2006.

- **Medical glasses:**

It is medical equipment used by the individual to help him overcome his visual problem (it could be medical glasses or medical lenses).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Hearing aids:**

It is medical equipment used by the individual to help him overcome his hearing problem (hearing impairment whether mild, moderate of extreme). The hearing aids may be a visible stethoscope or a tiny invisible stethoscope placed inside the ear. It may also be the speakers used in Hypoacusis classes or halls.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Mobility Aids:**

It is medical equipment used by the individual to help him move (such as Crutch, wheelchair, electric walker, stand device, artificial limbs, or even help from another individual).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Sign language:**

It is the method used to communicate with the deaf by using the movement of fingers and hands -- basically -- to convey the letters, numbers and words. Face expressions, lips movement and body movement are used to convey the words, concepts, numbers and places.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Difficulties related to the ability of the population with disabilities to take care of themselves:

The skills and practices of maintaining appearance and health (such as: washing hands and face, washing teeth, ablution, getting dressed, etc…)

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Anxiety:

Anxiety is defined as a psychological state manifested in the form of a continuous trouble as a result of the individuals' sense of a threating danger. This danger may actually exist or may be fancied and not existing in reality, and its continuity is a sign of an illness that needs treatment.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Depression:

Depression may be defined as state of continuous sadness and grief that may last for two weeks or more and it is considered as an illness that needs treatment.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Causes of Disability:

There are many reasons for disability, some of which are:

- Being born with a birth defect
- Some deseases
- Reasons related to child delivery
- Pregnancy related reasons
- Car accidents
- Other accisdents (such as falling down, or handcrafting accidents)
- Other reasons

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Chapter Three: government services Statistics and Geographic Statistics

Administrative divisions

- **Administrative Region:**

A part of Saudi Arabia run by a governmental agency affiliated to the Ministry of the Interior. In each administrative region there is a city representing the region›s head quarter. The kingdom is divided into 13 administrative regions.

- **Governorate:**

It is part of the administrative region and is considered the first administrative level inside the administrative region i.e. Al-Kharaj province is part of Riyadh region.

- **Municipality:**

The administrative entity that pertains to a governorate such as al-Hayathem municipality of Al-Kharj Governorate. Others pertain directly to the Emirate headquarter such as Irqah which pertains directly to Riyadh.

- **City:**

It is every populated area that has a municipality or has a population of more than 5,000.

- **District:**

Part of a city that includes building, streets and roads, with a commonly recognized name. It is usually surrounded with main streets dividing it from other districts.

- **Sector:**

It is a statistical division used for the purpose of census in cities. It's a geographical space that forms a part of the region and is often surrounded by main streets from all sides. Sectors across the region have been given numbers starting with 01 and ending with the number of the last sector in the region.

- **Block:**

It is a geographical space surrounded by streets from all sides. It has one or a number of adjacent buildings without any streets separating them. The block could be of a square, rectangular, circular of irregular shape as the case in old regions. It could also be a wasteland. The blocks have been given serial numbers that start with 001 and end with the last number of a block in the sector.

- **Village:**

A clustered human settlement with a commonly recognized name, and a population of no less than 50 thousand, or no less than 10 inhabited dwellings.

- **Populated Area:**

A static population cluster such as a city, village or a farm, or non-static like cluster around a water source.

• **Distance, Direction, and Road Type**

Distance in kilometers, direction of each populated area, and type of road that leads to the administrative unit to which it relates, whether it relates directly to the region's emirate, the governorate, or the municipality.

• **The nearest city or village with education and health services**

The nearest populated area with government educational and health services (public schools, health care center, or hospital)

• **Distribution of Services on the Different Geographic and Administrative Divisions:**

The data of the survey of services of villages and cities gives an overview of the public and private services' distribution among all governorates, municipalities, and populated areas in Saudi Arabia. (educational, health, higher education, administrative, social, agricultural, public, banking, and financial services).

• **Averages of Educational Services:**

Indicators that measure the average number of students and teachers in each educational stage on the level of administrative municipalities and governorates.

• **Ratio of Educational Building' Holding**

An indicator that measures the percentage of educational buildings that are hired or owned by educational entities on the level of governorates.

• **The Services Guide for the cities and villages of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia**

It is an inventory of all available educational, health, administrative, social, agricultural, or public services in the populated area (cities - villages) distributed by the administrative division of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Social and Personal Services

Production in Social and Personal Services:

The total amounts an establishment gains in return of the services it provides during one year. This includes the following activities: car rental, home goods, video tapes, travel agencies, social services, and personal services.

Source: UN, SNA 2008.

Labor and human resources

- **Total population:**

The total number of persons (males and females) inhabiting a country during a given period either they are citizens, permenant or temporary residents. The total number of population is usually estimated at the middle of the year.

Source: Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1. United Nations, New York, 1998, Series M, No. 67, Rev. 1, para. 2.42.

Male total population:

The total number of males inhabiting a country during a given period either they are citizens, permenant or temporary residents. The total number of male population is usually estimated at the middle of the year.

Source: Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1. United Nations, New York, 1998, Series M, No. 67, Rev. 1, para. 2.42.

Female total population:

The total number of females inhabiting a country during a given period either they are citizens, permenant or temporary residents. The total number of female population is usually estimated at the middle of the year.

Source: Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 1. United Nations, New York, 1998, Series M, No. 67, Rev. 1, para. 2.42.

- **Annual population growth rate:**

The population growth rate is the rate of population's normal increase plus the net migration rate (internal migration rate- external migration arte) during a given period. This rate is calculated using an indirect method; the difference in population's total increase between the beginning of the year and at the end of the same year, whatever is the source of the increase, divided on the population number at the middle of that year.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Population under age 15:**

Population outside the labor force in accordance with international norms, indicated as percentage of the total population.

Population under age 15 = (Population under age 15 ÷ total population) * 100

- **Population above age 15 and under age 64 (as % of total):**

Population aged (15 - 64), indicated as percentage of the total population.

Population above age 15 and under age 64 = (Population above age 15 and under age 64 ÷ Total population) *100

Source: The European Union Labour Force Survey, Methods and Definitions, 1998 edition, Eurostat, p.13.

- **Population aged 65 and above (as % of total):**

Population outside the labor force in accordance wit international norms, indicated as percentage of the total population.

[Population aged 65 and above = (Population aged 65 and above ÷ Total population) *100]

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Population of working age:

Individuals (15 years and above), including economically active individuals (labor force) and non- active individuals (outside labor force) .

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Human Resources:

All individuals (males and females) who have the ability to work and produce, or those who are ready for the labor market. Generally speaking, human resources include all the skills, knowledge, and capabilities of individuals. They also include the potentials which may contribute in the society's economic and social development. This means that human resources are not just about population of working age but also about the expected actual and complete society memebers' participation in the field of development.

Source: ILO, Current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

• Labor Force:

Population (15 – 64 years) who are able to work. It includes individuals inside the labor force as well as individuals outside the labor force. In addition to those aging 65 and above and still have the ability to work.

Source: ILO, Current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

Classified as follows:

1. Economically Active Population (Labor Force):

All individuals (males and females) who age 15 years and above, and represent the available supply of work for producing economic services and goods during the time Source period. They might be working (emplyees) or seeking a job (jobseekers).

Source: ILO Terminology - Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work,2008.

2. Not Economically Active Population (Outside labor force):

Individuals (15 years and above) who are not classified within the labor force (workless or unemployed), because they do not work during the time Source period, and do not search for work during the time Source period. Nor are they ready to join it during this period. This category includes students, housewives, non-working retirees, and individuals who are unable to work, as well as those unwilling to work or to seek jobs for any other reasons.

Source: Eurostat, 1999, Guidelines and table programme for the Community programme of population and housing censuses in 2001, Vol. 1: Guidelines, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg.

• Structure of Labour force:

Distribution of the country's labor force (whether they are currently working or not). This distribution could be by age, occupation, educational status, or nationality…etc. this concept or indicator helps decision makers in planning the country's needs according to their majors and occupational capabilities.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Percentage of Economically Non-Active Population (Outside the labour force):**

It provides the measurement of population who are outside the labor force to total population who are at work age. The indicator can be calculated as follows:

Percentage of population out side the labour force = (Individuals outside the labour force ÷ population at work age (15 years and above)) * 100.

Source: Labor market indicators / International Labour Organization/ KILM13 Persons outside the labour force.

• **Employment Status:**

the individuals (15 years and above) status in the current economic activity during the Source period. It can be classified as follow:

1. Employed Individuals (15 years and above) who, during the Source period (the week preceding visiting a household):

- Worked for at least one hour for a salary or a wage (in cash or in kind) as regular or temporary employees, employers or self-employed individuals;
- Assisted one of the household members for at least one hour for free in any type of business or in a farm owned by one of the members of the household;
- Worked for at least one hour for others without a wage or a profit (in cash or in kind) as volunteers; or
- Were temporarily absent from work all the week due to a leave, an illness or for any other reason and are scheduled to resume work.

Thus defined, workers include the students, job seekers, retirees, housewives, etc., who worked during the week preceding the visit for at least one hour, provided that this does not include household work, such as cooking and washing carried out by the housewife, or regular household maintenance work carried out by one of the household members.

2. Unemployed: Individuals (15 years and above) who, during the Source period:

- Were workless during the week preceding the household visit; Seriously looked for work during the four weeks preceding the household visit (followed at least one method to find a job). Included under this category are those who did not search for work during the four weeks preceding the household visit because of waiting to get work or set up their own business during the coming period, given that they already have searched for work before the fixed time); or
- Are able to work and ready to join it when available (i.e., when the are available for work) during the week preceding the household visit.
- Unemployed who previously received training: unemployed individuals (15 years and above) who received a training course during the Source period (the 12 months preceding the survey)
- Unemployed who previously worked: An individual (15 years and above) who previously worked in any job, but he/she is not working during the Source period although he/she has the desire and ability to work.

3. Full Time Student: Individual (15 years and above) who go to school regularly to abtain an educational degree.

4. Housewife: Female (15 years and above) who does not work, seek a job, or look for training. She is totally free for her home or her household home, or has control over the home maids who do the home chores.

Source: ILO, current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

5. Economically self-suffecient: Individual (15 years and above) who has the ability t work, but he/she does not work or seek a job because he/she is economically self-suffecient as he/she has allowences, properties, realestates, investments, or other sources.

6. Not Interested to work: Individual (15 years and above) who has the ability to work but he/she is not commited to any job because he/she does not like to work.

7. Pensioners: Individual (15 years and above) who retires from work because of his/her age or for any other reason, and he/she is not working anywhere else. He/she collects a pension till the Source period.

Source: Eurostat, 1999, Guidelines and table programme for the Community programme of population and housing censuses in 2001, Vol. 1: Guidelines, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg.

• Employed Occupational Status:

The occupational status of an employed individual refers to their status in the establishment where they work, classified according to their status at work. It is divided into five main categories of the (ICSE 93):

1. Paid Workers: Individuals who work in paid jobs, which means they have explicit contract (written or oral) or implicit contract. Their fees do not directly rely on the revenues of the unit in which they work. The fees can be in the form of monthly or weekly wages and salaries, wages on the production unit, sales commission, percentage of the production, tip, or wages in kind such as food, accommodation, or training. This category includes emplyees of government ministries, authorites, and companies. In addition to the paid workers who work for others.

2. Employers: They are self-employed individuals or those who work with one or a limited number of partners in self-employment jobs, ie, the fees are directly dependent on the profits (or the possibility of profits) of goods and services produced for private consumption. It also includes those for whom work one employee at least in exchange for a wage and on continuous basis. Additionally, they include employers who run projects or enterprises outside the facilities provided that they operate under their supervision or at least one employed person at a wage. Shareholders in joint-stock companies shall not be considered as employers even if they are employed therein.

3. Self-employed: Individuals who are self-employed or with one or a limited number of partners in a self-employment function, with no paid employees working with them on a continuous basis. They include self-employed persons outside the facilities.

4. Members of productive cooperatives: They are individuals who work in cooperatives that produce goods and services in the entrepreneurial business, and each of them participates in part of the work with the other members.

5. Family Contributing Workers: They are individuals who work in a market-related facility managed by a member of the family who can not be considered as a partner in a self-employment job and who is not continuously employed.

6. Other workers: They are the individuals who work, and can not be classified according to previous cases.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• The practical status of the employer:

Is the job title of the individual in the institution in terms of being an employer who employs or does not employ, or worker with or without a wage.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Occupation:

It is the type of work carried out by the worker in the Source period whether this work is paid or unpaid, regardless of his or her original, principal or secondary occupation or field of education.

1. Specialists: persons with university qualifications or equivalent in their field of specialization.

2. Technicians: They are persons who directly or indirectly assist specialists in research, design, development, production, maintenance, manual skills, and adequate knowledge of theoretical knowledge in their field of work to understand the reasons for doing the work in a professional manner and the purposes for which this work is carried out, In their field of specialization or have long experience in their field.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Main Occupation:

The type of work carried out by the employed person during the Source week, regardless of the type of economic activity in which he or she works. For the unemployed who has already worked, his main occupation is considered the type of work that he has done before his break, bearing in mind that the new unemployed person has no profession as he has not yet performed any work that qualifies him to acquire a profession.

Source: ILO, current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

• Secondary Occupation:

The type of secondary work carried out by the individual working alongside his main occupation during the Source week, regardless of the type of economic activity in which he or she is working.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Economic activity rate by age and gender:

Percentage of the labor force of a given age group and of a particular type to the total population of the same age group and the same age at a given date. The economic activity rate by age group is calculated as follows:

Economic activity rate by age and gender = (number of members of the labor force for a certain age group and a certain type ÷ total population of the same age group and gender) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Future Labor Force Replacement Ratio:

Population under 15 divided by one-third of population (15-64). The concept or indicator reflects the society›s ability to create a new labor force instead of a labor force that is out of work when it reaches retirement age and is calculated as follows:

Future labor force replacement ratio = (number of people under 15 years ÷ third of total population aged (15 - 64))* 100

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Wage:

The amount of contractual financial compensation paid by the individual employed in return for his contribution to the production of goods or services, within a specified time period (daily, weekly, monthly … etc or as in some industrial production operations by unit of the quantity of the commodity produced in a given period of time.

Source: ILO, current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

• Basic wage of the paid worker:

The wage a worker receives without any additions, allowances, deductions, or discounts for the official working hours during the time Source.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Additional wage of the paid worker:

the amount paid to the worker for the overtime during the Source period.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Wage Average:

the mean of the average wage paid to individuals engaged in the production of goods or services in a fixed period of time (daily, weekly, monthly). or as in some industrial production operations by unit of the quantity of the commodity produced in a given period of time. It is calculated as follows:

Average wage = (total wages paid to wage earners during a given year ÷ total number of wage earners during the same year).

Source: ILO, current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

• Average Monthly Wages per Paid Employee:

An indicator that measures the average salary of the employed persons with paid jobs (15 years and above), i.e. total salary to total employed persons with paid jobs.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Average female wage / average male wage ratio:**

the ratio of the amount of contractual financial compensation paid by working women for their contribution to the production of goods and services in the community and at a fixed time (daily / weekly / monthly … Etc. to the same amount of contractual compensation obtained by men for their contribution to the production of goods and services, at the same time rate in order to determine the extent of wage inequality in the labor market, in addition to the contribution of women to the process of development and their economic independence and the weight they represent in the labor market.

Source: ILO, current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

• **Age Dependency Ratio:**

Indicator of the economic burden to be borne by that part of the working-age population, that is, the proportion of persons of dependency age (under 15 years and over 65 and not working) to persons of working age (15 - 64) next one:

Age dependency ratio = (population at dependency age (population less than 15 years + over 65 years and not working) ÷ Total working age population (15 - 64) in the middle of the same year) * 100.

Source: Eurostat, 1999, Guidelines and table programme for the Community programme of population and housing censuses in 2001, Vol. 1 * Guidelines, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg.

• **Economic Dependency Ratio:**

Is the ratio of economically inactive persons to the economically active population.

Economic dependency ratio = (economically inactive population ÷ economically active population) * 100

Source: Eurostat, 1999, Guidelines and table programme for the Community programme of population and housing censuses in 2001, Vol. 1 * Guidelines, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg.

• **Poverty Line:**

The level of income without which the minimum food costs and basic non-food requirements can not be met.

Source: International Labour Organization.

• **Labor force participation rate:**

A measure of the proportion of the working-age population in the State who actively participate in the labor market, whether by work or job search. It provides an indicator of the supply of labor available to participate in the production of goods and services.

The labor force participation index plays a pivotal role in examining the factors determining the size and composition of the country›s human reSources and in setting expectations for future employment. This information is also used to formulate employment policies, identify training needs, calculate the expected life expectancy of male and female population, Economic development and retirement, which is crucial to the financial planning of social security systems, two labor force participation rate indicators can be calculated:

• Crude workforce participation rate:

The rate of participation in the crude labor force is defined as the percentage of the number of people in the labor force to the total population of all ages, which gives an idea of the size of the population doing the work on which economic life depends on society.

Participation rate in raw labor force = (persons in the labor force (employed + unemployed) ÷ the number of population (all ages)) * 100.

• Filtered workforce participation rate:

The rate of participation in the revised labor force is defined as the percentage of persons in the labor force to the total working-age population.

Rate of participation in the revised labor force = ((persons in the labor force (employed persons + unemployed) ÷ nuber of Population of working age (15+ years)) *100

This rate varies according to the age and gender structure of the population and social customs, especially those related to the employment of women. Labor force participation rates can be calculated for each age group, for each nationality, or for each region of the country.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM1 LFPR.

• Participation ratio of the national labor force in total labor Force:

This indicator is important in countries that suffer from a lack of national manpower and resort to fill the shortage by bringing foreign labor to complete projects in these countries, and calculated as follows:

Number of citizens (males and females) in the labor force in a given year ÷ Total population (male and female) in the same year.

Rate of participation of citizens in the labor force (revised) = (number of national labor force ÷ total number of citizens aged 15 and over in the country concerned) * 100.

Source: Resolution Concerning Statistics of the Economically active Population, Employment, Unemployment and Underemployment, adopted by the 13th International Conference of Labour Statisticians, October 1982.

• Female labor force participation rate:

An indicator reflecting the extent of participation of females (nationals and non-nationals) in working age in the labor force.

Women›s participation rate in the labor force = the number of females (nationals and non-nationals) in the labor force in a given year. Total female (female and non-national) in the same year.

The revised rate is calculated by the following formula:

Women's participation rate in the labor force (revised) = (number of female labor force ÷ total female population aged 15 and over in the country concerned) * 100.

Source: Resolution Concerning Statistics of the Economically active Population, Employment, Unemployment and Underemployment, adopted by the 13th International Conference of Labour Statisticians, October 1982.

- **National female labor force participation rate:**

An indicator reflecting the percentage of females of working age in the labor force in the country.

Rate of participation of national women in the labor force = Number of female citizens of working age in one year ÷ Total female citizens in the same year.

- **Employment-to-population ratio:**

The employment rate is one of the three categories covered by the framework of the labor force (unemployment, employment and the economically inactive). The category of workers includes any person who works for one hour in the seven days preceding the visit, as well as persons temporarily absent from work, two indicators of the ratio of employment to the population can be calculated:

- Ratio of employment to population: The ratio of employment to total population is calculated by dividing the number of workers by the total population at different ages. This rate can be calculated according to the characteristics of individuals such as gender, nationality and age groups.

Ratio of employment to population = (Employed persons ÷ Population (all ages)) * 100.

- Ratio of employment to population Work at the age of work**:** The ratio of employment to working-age population is calculated by dividing the number of working age persons by the total working-age population by 100. This rate can be calculated according to the characteristics of individuals such as gender, nationality and age groups.

Percentage of employment per working age population = Employed persons ÷ Population of working age (15 +) * 100.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM1 LFPR.

- **Growth Rate of Labor Force:**

the annual increase of every 100 workers in a country.

Labor force growth rate = (increase in the number of labor force during the year + number of employment in the previous year) * 100.

Source: International Labour Organization (ILO) Resolutions Concerning Economically Active Population, Employment, Unemployment and Underemployment Adopted by the 13th International Conference of Labour Statisticians, October 1982, para. 8.

- **Percentage of the national labor force to total labor force:**

This indicator shows the contribution of the national labor force to the total actual labor force.

Percentage of participation of the national labor force in the labor force = (national labor force ÷ total labor force) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Unemployment:**

The standard definition of unemployment is based on three main criteria that must be met simultaneously:

- **Jobless:** That the individual is without work, that is, not paid or self-employed, as defined in the international definition of employment, and an expression without work means complete absence of work, that is, not doing any work during the period of attribution; Had worked at all during the Source period (not even for one hour) and was not temporarily absent from work as defined in the definition of employment.
- **Available for work:** The individual is available for work at the current time. The availability of work means that an individual must be able and willing to work if he / she has the opportunity, taking into account the existence of a period of two weeks, Because it is not expected that everyone who is looking for a job will be able to start working immediately, once it is introduced.
- **Seeking employment:** The individual must be a job seeker, that is, he has taken specific steps from a specific period of time to find work for pay or profit, and does not depend on whether the work is within or outside national borders. The job search involves taking at least one step next:
  - Registration with ministry of civil service.
  - Registration with ministry of Labor.
  - Registration with the Human ReSources Development Fund.
  - Registration with private employment offices.
  - Applying to employers.
  - Submitting an application by e-mail or mail.
  - Ask friends and relatives on job opportunities.
  - Read, watch, answer or post ads in the media.
  - Application for financial support (loan), land or equipment - Etc. for a private project.
  - Other (specify)

Some exceptions are of a special category of individuals, which is excluded from the general rule that the three criteria (jobless, job-seeking and currently available) must be available simultaneously to conform to the standard definition of unemployment. These catories include:

1. **Soon new work starts:** Individuals who are not working and available to work but are not looking for it because they made some arrangements to start work at a later date for the Source period and for less than 3 months, they are classified as unemployed despite the lack of a standard job search.
2. **Laid-off workers:** Individuals whose employers have suspended their employment for a limited or unlimited period and who at the end of the period have a recognized right to resume their work with the employer are classified as:
   - who have an official connection to work as a worker.
   - Those who have no formal affiliation but are looking for work and are available to work as unemployed.

The unemployment rate index is calculated by dividing the number of unemployed persons of working age in the Source period by the total labor force of the working age for the same Source period, and can be calculated by characteristics such as gender, age groups, educational level.

Unemployment rate = (Unemployed persons ÷ number of Individuals in the labor force (employed + unemployed))* 100

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM1 LFPR

- **National unemployment rate (by sex):**

Number of national citizens (Males and females) who are able to work and are willing but unable to obtain it, expressed as a percentage of the total number of persons who constitute the labor force (employed workers, as well as job seekers) at any given time.

Unemployment rate of citizens = (number of unemployed citizens of male and female ÷ labor force) * 100.

Source: The European Union Labour Force Survey - Methods and Definitions, 1996, Eurostat, p.13.

1. Unemployment rate of male citizens:

Number of male citizens who are able to work and are willing but unable to obtain it, expressed as a percentage of the total number of persons who constitute the labor force (employed workers, as well as job seekers) at any given time.

Unemployment rate of male citizens = (Number of unemployed male males (Number of unemployed male workers + Number of male workers)) * 100

2. Unemployment rate of female citizens:

The number of female citizens who are able to work and who wish to work but who are unable to obtain it, expressed as a percentage of the total number of persons who constitute the labor force (workers, as well as job seekers) at any one time.

Unemployment rate of female citizens = Number of female unemployed women (number of unemployed workers + number of employed women) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Youth unemployment:**

Young people are defined as individuals in the 15 - 24 age group. This indicator is an important indicator of many economies, regardless of their degree of advancement, because young people often have little or no practical experience, so they usually suffer the highest rates of unemployment and the decrease of their job opportunities (often working in low-paying jobs and without social protection) as compared to the older ones.

The importance of this indicator stems from the fact that it contributes significantly to explaining one aspect of the labor market problems, namely, to study the category of the highest unemployment rate and to identify the problems of young people, especially females. It is considered of the lowest percentages in the world, especially female participation.

The index is calculated by four main methods:

- Unemployed youth rate of total youth in the labor force:

Unemployment rate for youth = (Unemployed persons (15 - 24 years) ÷ Individuals in the labor force (employed + unemployed) (15 - 24 years)) * 100.

- Percentage of unemployed youth out of total youth:

Percentage of unemployed youth to total young people =(Unemployed persons (15 - 24 years) ÷ Young people (15 - 24 years))* 100.

- Youth Unemployment Rate of Total Unemployment:

Unemployment rate of youth in total unemployment = (Unemployment rate for youth (15 - 24 years) ÷ Total unemployment rate) * 100.

- Youth Unemployment Rate of Adult:

Unemployment = (Unemployment rate for youth (15 - 24 years) ÷ Unemployment rate for the oldest (25 - 64 years)) * 100.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM1 LFPR.

• Unemployment Duration:

The period of time spent by the unemployed person, whether unemployed or not, and entering the labor market for the first time (a new unemployed person) or an unemployed person who has worked since his job search until the date of Source, and is usually counted in days or months.

Source: Handbook of Household Surveys, Revised Edition, Studies in Methods, Series F, No. 31, United Nations, New York, 1984, para. 11.110.

• Youth not in employment, education or training (NEET):

This indicator provides a measure of the youth who are outside the education system and are not at work, thus it serves as a broader gauge of potential entrants to the labor market. The indicator is calculated:

NEET= (((Young unemployed + Young people out of labor force) - (Young people out of labor force + unemployed enrolled in education or training)) ÷ total youth) * 100

• Long-term unemployment:

This indicator is concerned with the period of incapacity of the unemployed, ie the unemployed for long periods of more than one year, where the individual in this period without work and looking for work without interruption and without any work for even one day, and may be the individual who has already worked or who did not It has the work of new entrants to the labor market. The index is calculated in two ways:

1. Percentage of unemployed youth for one year and more of total labor force:

Percentage of unemployed for one year and more = (Unemployed persons for one year or more ÷ Individuals in the labor force (employed + unemployed)) * 100.

2. Percentage of unemployed youth for one year and more of total unemployed:

Percentage of unemployed for one year or more = (unemployed persons for one year or more ÷ total number of the unemployed) * 100.

Discourage employment:

individuals aged 15 years or over who are not employed but who have not sought employment due to fatigue from looking for work, believing that there is no work, or not knowing an effective way to look for work, or their qualifications are not appropriate. The index is calculated in two ways:

1. Percentage of discouraged workers in the total population outside the labor force:

Percentage of discouraged workers = (discouraged workers ÷ total population outside the labor force) * 100.

2. Percentage of discouraged workers in the total population in the labor force:

Percentage of discouraged workers = (discouraged workers ÷ total population in the labor force) * 100.

- **Employment by sectors:**

The employment index by sector is classified into three broad groups of economic activity (agriculture, industry and services) and sectoral information are particularly useful in identifying broad shifts in employment and development stages. In most countries, services are currently the largest in terms of employment. In the rest of countries the labor are mostly working in agriculture.

1. Employed ratio in agriculture sector:

Is the number of workers in the agriculture sector attributed to the total labor force, calculated as follows:

Percentage of workers in agriculture sector = (individuals engaged in agriculture sector ÷ employed persons) * 100.

2. Employed ratio in industry sector:

the number of workers in the industrial sector attributed to the total labor force, calculated as follows:

Percentage of workers in industry sector = (individuals engaged in industry sector ÷ employed persons) * 100.

3. Employed ratio in service sector:

the number of workers in the service sector attributed to the total labor force, calculated as follows:

Percentage of workers in service sector = (individuals engaged in service sector ÷ employed persons) * 100.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM4 Employment by sector.

• **Percentage of employment by status:**

This indicator distinguishes between three categories of employment, namely: Paid workers, self-employed workers and family earners.

This indicator provides information on the distribution of the labor force according to the state of work. The percentage of persons employed in the state can be provided if they are employed or have their own projects. According to the international classification of the situation at work, and to determine the social and economic group of the individual, and also provides the opportunity to identify the size of paid labor, which indicates the availability of real employment opportunities, and can also benefit from this indicator to identify the composition of the labor force and the type of economy in the country. The incdicator can be calculated as follows:

Percentage of wage earners = ((paid individuals + paid trainees) ÷ employed persons)* 100.

Percentage of self-employed persons = (Individuals employed in the presence of employees (employers) + Employed individuals without the presence of employees (self-employed) ÷ Employed persons) * 100.

Ratio of employees to family earners = (Individuals engaged in family earning ÷ Employed persons) * 100.

This indicator can be calculated according to available basic characteristics such as gender, nationality, educational level and economic activity.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM3 Status in employment.

• **Basic Work Hours:**

The total number of official hours that the worker spent at the establishment during the time Source.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• **Additional Work hours:**

The total number of additional hours that the worker spent at the establishment during the time Source.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• **Average working hours:**

The index measures the actual and normal working hours (daily / weekly / monthly … etc.) for workers (15 years and over), which is the total number of hours worked to the total number of employees.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• **Weekly worked hours:**

An indicator that measures the average actual and ordinary weekly working hours met by the employed population (15 years and above), i.e. total working hours to total employed population.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Number of working hours at the establishment:**

the total working hours spent by the worker in his main and additional work on a daily basis in the institution and he carries out his work assigned to him during the time period.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Number of workers at the institution:**

All individuals (Saudis and foreigners) who already work for the establishment with or without pay, as well as the owners, their affiliates and users, whether they are full-timers or part-timers, permanently or temporarily employed, males or females, whether they are paid on a daily, weekly or monthly basis. Workers also include partners and members of joint-stock companies, board chairmen and members, as well as workers on paid vacations.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Average number of employees during the year:**

The average number of individuals (Saudis and non-Saudis) male and female employed in the organization by the owners and their partners and their permanent and temporary employees, who work full-time and without pay or part thereof and who receive their wages on a daily, weekly or monthly basis.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Number of Vacancies at the establishment:**

Number of vacant posts during the Source period according to a number of variables such as (economic activity, occupation, sex and nationality).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Number of Vacancies salaries at the establishment:**

Total salaries of all vacant posts divided by the number of vacancies according to a number of variables such as (economic activity, occupation, gender and nationality).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Number of Future vacancies at the establishment:**

The number of jobs expected to be developed in the future according to a number of variables such as (economic activity, occupation, sex and nationality).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Number of Future salaries at the establishment:**

Total salaries of future jobs divided by their number according to a number of variables such as (economic activity, occupation, sex and nationality).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

- **Workers ratio who are working more than 40 hours weekly (%):**

Percentage of employees working 40 hours or more per week divided by total number of employees.

Source: ILO ,Current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

- **Employment by occupation:**

The employment by occupation index includes occupations classified by major categories as defined in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO 2008).

The index is calculated by the main groups of occupational classification shown below.

1. Legislators, high officials, and managers.
2. Specialists
3. Technicians and specialists assistants.
4. clerks .
5. Service workers and sales in markets and shops.
6. The workers in agriculture and fishing.
7. Craftsmen and professions associated with them.
8. Factory operators, machinery and assembly workers.
9. Workers in primary occupations.

Proportion of specialized workers = (Individuals engaged in specialists ÷ Total of employed persons) * 100.

This applies to the rest of the categories of occupations classification.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM5 Employment by occupation

• Time-related underemployment:

They are the employed persons who are during the specified time period (The seven days prior to the interview) wanted to work overtime, who were looking for work, were available and available to work overtime if there was a chance to do more, the index was calculated based on normal working hours Individual in two ways:

• Percentage of individuals in time-related employment of total labor force:

Percentage of workers associated with time of the total labor force = (Individuals engaged in time-related employment ÷ People in the labor force (employed + unemployed) * 100.

• Percentage of individuals in time-related employment of total workers:

Percentage of time-related workers of total employed persons = (individuals engaged in time-related employment ÷ Employed persons) * 100.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators / KILM12 Time-related underemployment

• Part-time workers:

The ILO defines a «part-time worker» as a «working person whose regular working hours are less than full-time (full-time) working hours». Thus, the threshold point is set for States to specify it, such as the threshold for part-time work, for example, 35 hours or more per week «full-time workers» and those working less than 35 hours «part-time».

The indicator is calculated based on the normal working hours of the individual. Part-time workers are those whose normal working hours per week are less than 35 hours.

Percentage of part-time workers = (individuals working less than 35 hours per week ÷ number of employed persons) * 100.

Source: ILO / Key Labor Market Indicators /KILM6 Part-time workers.

• Informal employment:

Informal employment is a job-based concept that includes those jobs which generally lack basic social, legal or labor benefits and can be found in the formal sector, the informal sector or households. For the informal sector, it includes all workers in this sector. The indicator is calculated by dividing the total number of individuals employed as informal workers into total employees.

Percentage of informal employment = (individuals working as informal workers ÷ Employed persons) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• **Child Labour:**

The target population indicator for measuring child labor is defined as «all persons in the 5 - 17 age group».

The indicator of child labor reflects the extent to which children engage in prohibited activities and, in general, in types of work to be eliminated, because they are socially and ethically undesirable according to national and international standards.

Child labor = (working children (5 - 17 years old) / total number of children (5 - 17 years old)) * 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• **Participation ratio of children group less than 15 years in the labor market %:**

ILabor force participation rates can be calculated for each age group, for each nationality, or for each region of the country.(children below 15) as follows:

Participation ratio of children group less than 15 years in the labor market = (number of employed children below 15 + population of the same age group)*100.

Source: ILO ,Current international recommendations on labour statistics,2000.

• **Sector:**

A sector is the entity for which the employed person works; it is divided into:

1. **Governmental:** All governmental bodies such as, ministries, administrations, agencies, municipalities, schools, universities, institutes, governmental hospitals, military sectors, general authorities (such as GAStat and the Saudi Food & Drug Authority (SFDA)), governmental banks (such as Saudi Credit Bank and Saudi Arabian Agricultural Bank), as well as development funds. Meanwhile, the capital thereof is owned and supervised by the state such as (Saudi Airlines, Saudi Railways Organization, and Saudi Aramco).
2. **Private Agencies Secto**r: Establishments which produce goods or services, have fixed location and legal personality, are owned by one or a group of individuals such as (private companies, malls, private schools and commercial banks as well as private hospitals).
3. **The Self-Employed:** Individuals who provide goods or services personally or in cooperation with a group of outSourced persons, and have no fixed location such as salesmen and self-employed taxi drivers who do not work at private companies.

4. **Household sector:** Households producing goods or services at homes in return for a salary or profit (in cash or in kind).
5. **Non-Profit Organizations Sector:** Non-governmental non-profit organizations and authorities which provide the community with goods or services for free or at a nominal price, such as charities and vocational authorities.
6. **Domestic Workers Sector:** Individuals who provide a household with services for a salary and live with it , such as the female domestic worker, driver, gardener, and building guard.
7. **International and Regional Organizations and Bodies sector**.
8. **Other non-classified sectors.**

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Civil society corporations:

• Number of Non – governmental organizations:

The number of non-governmental organizations established by individuals with their sheer will and in agreement between them with the aim to achieve legal in economic, social, environmental or sports fields; and not subject to governmental administration.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Number of social welfare organizations:

The number of organizations that offer charity works (Charity - alms - Zakah - orphans care). Whether they are governmental or non-governmental.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Organizations that care specific social groups:

Organizations that care about the affairs of some specific social groups such as children, the elderly, women, or other particular fields.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Organizations working in the field of environment protection:

Organizations established by the state or individuals where they are assigned to maintain the environment and protect it from pollution and deterioration factors.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Unions or professional associations:

Unions specialized and caring for the affairs of some specific professional group such as doctors, lawyers, judges, economists, applicators, scientists and professors.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• The number of labor unions or associations:

The unions concerned with the rights and duties workers in different economic sectors in the state.

Source: Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development.

Social assistance services & justice

Housing loans (as % of total public government expenditure):

What citizens take of housing loans in accordance to the total general spending.

Housing loans granted to citizens as a portion of the public governmental spending = (the total number of housing loans granted to citizens in a given year / the total public spending in the same year)* 100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Total recorded murder crimes (as % of total population):

An indicator displaying the rate of the sprread of genocide crimes in a given country. It is measured as follows:

The rate of murder crimes for each 1000 of population = (the number of recorded murder crimes / th number of population in the middle of the year)* 1000.

Source: UN, Department of International Affairs of economic and social development. Statistical Office. Guide the development of criminal justice statistics. Studies in Methods Series F - number 43. New York, 1987.

Total recorded crimes (as % of total population):

This indicators displays the rate of the spread of social violence in a given country. Generally, crime is related to the economic, social, and political state in the society. Consequently, thee decrease in the rate means that it is a result of the imprvement of living conditions in general. The crimes rate is measured as follows:

The number of crimes for each 1000 of population = (the number of recorded crimes / th number of population in the middle of the year)* 1000.

Source: UN, Department of International Affairs of economic and social development. Statistical Office. Guide the development of criminal justice statistics. Studies in Methods Series F - number 43. New York, 1987.

- **Prisoners (per 100,000 people):**

The indicator displays the rate of the crime spread in a given country and the amount of exerted effort to limit its spread as the decreasing of violence and crime in society is a fundamental aim for the negative consequences it has on the social, economic life and on security. The rate is measured as follows:

The prisoners per 100,000 people = (the number of prisoners / the number of population)*100,000

Source: UN, Department of International Affairs of economic and social development. Statistical Office. Guide the development of criminal justice statistics. Studies in Methods Series F - number 43. New York, 1987.

• Death rate due to having drugs (as % of total deaths):

The death cases resulting from taking drugs as a percentage of the total general death cases during the same period multiplied by 100.

The death rate due to having drugs = (the number of death cases due to having drugs / number of general death cases)*100.

Source: UN, Department of International Affairs of economic and social development. Statistical Office. Guide the development of criminal justice statistics. Studies in Methods Series F - number 43. New York, 1987.

• Recorded drug offenses (% of total):

This indicator displays the rate of the exerted effort in a given country to limit the spread of drugs and materials that affect nerves. The increase of confiscated amounts of drugs means eradicating it or at least decreasing the spread of drugs and materials affecting nerves which has a tangible role on society and on crime and violence. The indicator is calculated through identifying the amounts of drugs and materials affecting nerves that authorities confiscate annually.

Source: UN, Department of International Affairs of economic and social development. Statistical Office. Guide the development of criminal justice statistics. Studies in Methods Series F - number 43. New York, 1987.

• Seats in parliament held by women (as % of total):

The seat occupied by women in the House of Commons or the parliament or any legislative council, or in a senate. It is calculated by dividing the number of women participating at political decision making institutions on the total number of which such councils are composed of. It aims at identifying the rate of empowering women in political field. As for legislative councils is calculated by dividing the number of female participants on the total number of their members as:

The percentage of woman participation at legislative councils = (the number of female participants / the total number of members)*100.

• Decision makers at civil service management (% ratio of men to women):

The total number of men at the governmental leadership level or institutions that are subject to the supervision of civil service body in the state compared to the total number of women at the same level in the same bodies multiplied by 100.

The percentage of men and women decision makers at the leadership level in civil service = (the total number of men at the governmental leadership level or institutions that are subject to the civil service body of the state / the total number of women at the same level in such bodies)*100.

• Female workers in government (% of total workers in government):

The percentage of working women at the governmental sector to the total number of workers at the governmental sector; then the result shall be multiplied by 100.

The percentage of women working at the government = (the total number of women working at the government / the total number of workers at the government)*100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Female workers in private sector (% of total workers in private sector):

The percentage of working women at the private sector to the total number of workers at the private sector; then the result shall be multiplied by 100.

The percentage of women working at the private sector = (the total number of women working at the private sector / The total number of workers at the private sector) *100.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Women in government at ministerial level (as % of total):

This indicator is determined according to definition of each country for major administrative post. It includes women in the post of minister or vice minister who undertake other ministerial posts including the secretary of parliament.

• Women in government at under - ministerial level (as % of total):

The percentage of working women at the under - ministerial level to the total number of workers at the under - ministerial level; then the result shall be multiplied by 100.

The percentage of women of the under - ministerial level = (the total number of women working at the under - ministerial level / The total number of workers at under - ministerial level)*100.

• Woman share of earned income (% of total):

The percentage of woman earn for her work at the government or the private sector to the total income earned weather from governmental or non-governmental job income.

Woman's proportion of income = (woman's income from working at government or private sector / Total income from governmental or non-governmental job income)*100.

Time Use

• Concurrent activities:

Two or more parallel activities conducted by an individual over a period of time.

Source: Guide to producing statistics on Time use: measuring paid and unpaid work, 2006.

• Time Record:

Exclusive and chronological record of all responser's activities over 24 hours.

Source: Guide to producing statistics on Time use: measuring paid and unpaid work, 2006.

• Average Time Used in Implementing an Activity:

Time spent by individuals who implemented the activity (in hours and minutes) whether male or female to implement various activities whether they were related to official paid work or non-paid work, or time spent by the individual in housekeeping or caring for children or the elderly in addition to other activities and works during the survey period.

Source: Guide to producing statistics on Time use: measuring paid and unpaid work, 2006.

• Place of Activity:

The place where the various activities have been implemented by the male or female individual.

Source: Trial International Classification of Activities For Time-use Statistics, 1998.

• Activity:

The human conduct regarding what is implemented and its time in the course of a specific time.

Source: Trial International Classification of Activities For Time-use Statistics, 2006

• Means of Transportation:

Any means used by the individual to implement the transportation activity including: Walking and private transportation means such as private cars and motorbikes, and public transportation means such as buses and rent cars, and any other transportation means other than the aforementioned means.

Source: Trial International Classification of Activities For Time-use Statistics, 2006.

• Time spent on Various activities:

Time spent in various activities during 24 hours divided on the total number of all individuals including individuals who did not implement the activity.

Source: Guide to producing statistics on Time use: measuring paid and unpaid work, 2006.

• Employment and related activities:

It refers to the labor that means activities for producing commodities or providing services for payment or profitability and other activities directly related to work.

- "Regarding wage or profit" refers to the work implemented as a part of a transaction in return for payable wages in the form of wages or salaries for the work time or work accomplished or in the form of profits earned from the commodities or services produced by the market and specific transactions in accordance with the most recent international statistical standards related to revenues of employment.

A. The reward can be financial or in kind whether it was really received or not. It may also include additional components of financial or in kind.

B. The reward may be paid directly for the person who implement the work or indirectly to the a household or an individual of the household.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Employment in corporations, governmental and non-profit institutions:

Time spent in activities of production of commodities or providing services for payment or profit in all jobs in companies and governmental institutions and non-profit institutions that serve households.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Employment in household enterprises to produce goods:

Time spent in activities of production of commodities in return for wages or profits at non-institutional household projects.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Employment in households and household enterprises to provide services:

Time spent by the individual in direct activities for providing services for payment or profit at institutions and non-institutional households.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Ancillary activities and breaks related to employment:

Additional activities refer to activities that do not aim directly at producing commodities or services but they are necessary for making this production possible and short. The breaks refer to the cessation in production which is the required result for organizing work activities or work use such as short breaks.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Training and studies in relation to employment:

It refers to training and studies related to employment.

- Regarding employees, their attendance shall be recorded by the employer i.e. Their attendance is deemed as part of work time or official time.
- The employer may or may not cover the actual costs of training or studies.
- Attendance can be during the regular work hours or out of regular work hours.
- As for the self-employed, training and studies have to be directly relevant to their work.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Seeking employment:

It refers to activities for finding a job in return for a wage whether this job is a part time, full time job, seasonal, non-official, inside the national region or outside.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Starting up a business:

It refers to activities for starting up a commercial or agricultural business in return for a wage whether this job is a part time, full time job, seasonal, non-official, inside the national region or outside.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Traveling and commuting for employment:

It refers to traveling from and to the work place and traveling that is related too employment in the time of not implementing the work activities.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Production of goods for final private use:

The activities of producing commodities for final private use where the destination of the producer is dedicated mainly for the private use by the producer in the form of composing capital or for final use by the household or the individuals living in other households.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Making and processing goods for own final use:

The manufacturing of products and commodities prepared mainly for final private use.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Construction activities for final private use:

The activities meant to build a private capital such as placing bricks, plastering, glass, glass pieces, plumbing, carpentry, tiles, electric wires, sand floor, placing carpets as a private building. Additionally, fixing buildings, roads, dams, and other establishments.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Unpaid domestic services for household and household members:

Activities that aim at providing services for final private use including:

- Accounting and administrating households, and purchasing or transporting goods.
- Preparing or serving meals, and disposal and recycling of household waste.
- Cleaning, decorating, and maintaining private dwelling or buildings and durable goods and other goods, in addition to gardening.
- Caring for domestic animals or pets.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Unpaid caregiving services for household and family members:**

The activities providing care giving services for final private use such as child care and teaching and transporting them; and caring for the elderly and the dependent or other household members, and so on.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Unpaid:**

The absence of wage whether financial or in kind wage of work accomplished or work hours. However, workers may obtain a form of support such as the transformation of education grants or grants in general. Sometimes, they can receive financial wage when the wage is less than local market (for example for personal expenses or to cover living costs for implementing the activity) or in kind support (such as Meals, beverages, and transportation).

Source: 19th ICLS paragraph 33c and 37b.

• **Non–compulsory:**

A work accomplished without civil, legal, or administrative requirements that differ from undertaking social responsibilities that have racial, cultural or religious traits.

Source: 19th ICLS paragraph 33c and 37b.

• **Unpaid volunteer, trainee and other unpaid work:**

Unpaid volunteer: Any unpaid non-compulsory activity for producing goods or providing services for others.

Volunteering work does not include the following:

A. Societal service and work implemented by prisoners who are ordered by the court or any other equivalent authority. Additionally, compulsory civil military service or alternative civil service.

B. Unpaid work required as a part of education or training program (i.e. Unpaid Trainees).

C. Work implemented for other in the course of their work, or during a paid vacation of their job granted by the employer.

Source: 19th ICLS paragraph 37and 38.

Unpaid trainee: Any unpaid activity for producing goods or providing other services with the purpose to acquire experience at the work place or skills in business or profession.

The unpaid trainees include people enrolled in:

A. Training or industrial apprenticeship grants or internal training or any other type of programs according to the national circumstances when their participation in the production of the economic unit is unpaid.

B. Training programs on skills and unpaid retraining in the course of enhancing workforce program in case of participating in the production of the economic unit.

The unpaid trainee work does not include:

A. Exams periods related to commencing work.

B. Public education during work or lifelong education during work including market units and non-market units owned by individuals or their families.

C. Guidance and teaching during volunteering work.

D. Education during engaging in producing private production.

Source: 19th ICLS paragraph 33, 34 and 35.

Other unpaid work: Other unpaid work refers to unpaid activities such as serving the society and unpaid work implemented by prisoners order by a court or an equivalent authority, civil service, unpaid alternative civil service, or any other compulsory work implemented without wage for others.

Source: 19th ICLS para. 8.

• Unpaid direct volunteering work for other households:

Unpaid and non-compulsory activities for the production of goods or providing services for helping other households which are not organized by the organization.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Unpaid community - and organization-based volunteering:

Unpaid and non-compulsory activities for the production of goods or providing services as an aid by the society or organization.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Learning:

Studies on all educational levels: Pre-primary, primary, preparatory, secondary, technical and vocational education, post-secondary, higher education, additional classes, and fixed opportunity programs. This group is also concerned with illiteracy, special programs for disabled children and adults and other group that have no chance to join schools; and resuming homework and special studies, researches, and study for the exams regarding courses, and attending short term educational circles, and other activities related to professional development of the individual and traveling from and to school activities.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Socializing and communication, community participation and religious practice:

Upbringing with the household such as paying visits to others or receiving guests.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Socializing and communication:

Includes talking and personal social chatting in general that do not have a specific purpose. It also includes activities and visiting places and events together; reading books and writing personal and social mails, and participation in social and cultural events within the local community.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• Participating in community cultural/ social events:

Participating in community cultural/ social events.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 201

• Involvement in civil and related responsibilities:

Activities related to civil responsibilities such as voting or witness or jurist, and so on.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Traveling time related to socializing and communication, community participation and religious practice:**

Traveling time related to socializing and communication, community participation and religious practice including:

- Traveling to and from communication, socializing, and social participation and religious practices including waiting time.
- Self- leadership to the social upbringing, communication, community participation and religious practice. For example: Pilgrimage, traveling to Makka, and traveling to attend funerals.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Culture, leisure, mass-media and sports practices:**

Attending cultural and entertainment events and using media in addition to practicing hobbies and sport.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Attending/visiting cultural, entertainment and sports events/venues:**

This includes visiting events or cultural places and exhibits, and watching theater shows, films, visiting public parks and zoos, and visiting theme parks, exhibits, festivals, and watching sports events.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Cultural participation, hobbies, games and other pastime activities:**

It includes actual participation in arts, music, theater, dance (not as a job), and practicing technological hobbies such as collecting stamps, coins, celebrities photo cards, using computers and software, programming and professions, entertaining with games provided that such activities do not produce goods or provide services for consumption by others or for private use.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Mass Media:**

It includes activities and free reading (it has no special relation to work and learning), watching television and video, and listening to the radio and other audio devices, and using computer technology (for not specific uses related to work, education, housekeeping and shopping), and going to the library (for not specific purposes of work and learning).

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Personal care and attention:**

It includes activities required for the individual that is related to biological requirements such as: Sleeping, eating, .. Etc, in addition to personal and healthy care, and receiving such kind of care.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Employment-related travel:**

It refers to any travel related to employment and it differs from commuting to and from work place.

including

- Traveling or transportation or accompanying goods or people who have work while they do not conduct their work.
- Commuting between work sites to reach civil projects, and hunting locations, and tasks and conferences or to meet the requirements of customers.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

• **Commuting:**

It refers to traveling from and to work place while not conducting job tasks and duties.

Source: International Classification of Activities for Time-Use Statistics, 2016.

852
110
75 262
63
455
73 583
62
3 494
138
429
95 153
3 054
135
93 293
720
670
133

Third Section

Economic Statistics

First Chapter: National Accounts Statistics 110

Chapter Two: Foreign Trade Statistics 155

Chapter Three: Price Statistics 161

National Accounts

National accounts are a group of unified recommendations internationally agreed regarding the measurement of economic activity in accordance with rigid accounting methods based on economic principles.

- **Classification of Institutional Units:**

It includes five main sectors in addition to external world sector. Such sectors are:

1) Non-financial corporations sector.
2) Financial corporations sector.
3) General Government Sector:
4) Household sector.
5) Sector of non-profit organizations serving households.

- **System Sector:**

1. Non-Financial Projects:

This sector includes resident contributing and semi-contributing project (regulatory units) including foreign projects working in all economic activities other than financial activities (banks, insurance, and assisting financial services). The system recommends dividing this main sector into secondary sectors: Public non-financial projects, private national non-financial businesses, and foreign non-financial projects (subject to foreign control).

2. Financial projects:

Resident corporations or semi-corporations that mainly work in financial intermediation or assisting financial activities closely related to financial intermediation. Secondary sectors of financial companies sector includes the following:

2 - 1 Central Bank:

Public financial institution that represent the financial authority and issues securities and sometimes issues coins and preserve all financial precautions of the country or a part of it. The central bank also has commitments (discounts) in the form of deposits under order or standby deposits for other institutions that accept deposits, and often governmental deposits are preserved.

2 - 2 Other depository Corporations:

Resident corporations and resident semi-corporations other than the central bank that their main activity is financial intermediation, and that have commitments in the form of deposits or financial instruments.

2 - 3 Financial Intermediaries except Insurance Corporations and Pension Funds:

They consist of all resident corporations and semi-corporations working mainly in financial intermediation except for the depository corporations, insurance corporations, and retirement funds. Such corporations obtain money from financial markets but not in the form of deposits, and they use them in owning other types of financial assets and types of corporations working in funding investments or forming capital such as finance leasing companies and corporations working in installments sales, and other corporations working in providing personal funding or consumer credit.

2 - 4 Financial Auxiliaries:

It consists of all resident corporations and semi-corporations working in activities related to financial intermediation but without being the mediator itself such as security brokerage firms, loan brokers, insurance brokers, securization companies. They also include corporations that work on endorsement of notes and similar checks that need to be discounted or refunded by financial companies.

2 - 5 Insurance Corporations and pension funds:

Insurance companies include all units undertaking all forms of life insurance, and other types of insurance such as insurance against fires, and maritime insurance, accidents, health, financial commitment, and injuries, and insurance of secretary and sponsorship , and agents and brokers of insurance and institutions that serve insurance agents, and consultants of insurance contracts and documents holders. On the other hand, retirement funds refer to funds that are established independently from units established by the organization. Such funds have their own assets, discounts, and transactions.

Such funds are established to provide benefits after retirement for a specific group of workers. They may be managed or organized by the employer or the management may be shared between the employer and workers. Such funds do not include any retirement arrangements for the workers at public or private units that do not have a separate fund nor any organized arrangements by the employer as the fund standby sums of money are added to the sums of the employer or invested in securities issued by the employer. Exceptionally from this provision, the retirement funds of the government workers are included into such funds even if the most of its money is invested in securities issued by the government.

3. General Government Sector:

It includes all governmental units on all levels. They are legal units established in political ways and have legislative, executive, and juristic authorities in a specific region. The main function of such units is providing goods and services to the whole society, or providing them to the households for free or with low price. Such goods and services are funded from the taxes and other revenues collected by the government. Additionally, the government has to redistribute the revenue and fortune through transfer. Such units work in the flied of non-market production.

4. Household Sector:

The household is considered the regulatory unit of this sector. The household is defined as a group of individuals who live together and they all contribute from their revenues or fortunes in covering the living costs and who consume some goods and services collectively such as housing and food … Etc. Servants and maids who are paid money by the household in return for their service are not deemed as a part of the household even if they live with the household in the same place as the benefits of living and food provided to them by the household is deemed as in kind benefits they obtain in return for their service; and as servants do not participate in the financial revenue of the household. Therefore, the living costs of such servants is not included in the household consumption and consequently servants are deemed as separate households. Such units also include household individuals who live in institutions such as patients who stay in hospitals for long times, and those who live in stores or worship places or in prisons for long time. Similarly, the elderly who live in elderly home as such examples are considered institutional households.

5. Non-profit institutions serving households:

They refer to legal or social units established to produce goods and services to be provided to households with a nominal cost or without cost at all, and they do not aim at making profits out of them. They represent a separate sector and they do not include non-profit organizations and administered by the government. They are represented in political parties, religious societies, consumer societies, clubs, pastime and cultural societies, friendship institutions,and organizations that offer subsidies or aids through financial and in kind transfer.

6. Rest of the world sector:

It includes all non-resident units that engage in transactions with the resident units and that have economic relations with such units. This sector includes this non-resident regulatory units existing inside the geographical borders of the country such as embassies and military bases… Etc. in addition to non-resident units inside the country.

• System accounts:

• Annual national accounts bulletin:

The Detailed national accounts bulletin according to the system of 2008: A bulletin including a group of economic integrated accounts that encompass current accounts in accordance to their series in capital in addition to the capital account. It also includes used concepts and methodologies. Such accounts encompass production account, income generating account, primary income dedicating account, secondary revenue distribution account, in kind income redistribution account, income use distribution, then capital account. It also includes a unified matrix of national accounts with satellite accounts.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Production account:

The first account in the series of current accounts, this account signal out the added value as a balance item. The added value is displayed totally and as a net value after discounting degradation. This account is deemed as the account of all regulatory units of the sectors and activities of the national economy (it is also for establishments and industries). This account signal out the value of production and good and service items for each sector and activity even on the level of institutional units.

• Distribution of primary income account:

The primary income account shows the method of distributing the total added value on the laborers, on the capital, and on the government; and if necessary, on the flows to and from the rest of the world. Its balance item is primary income balance (credit).

• Generation of income account:

The first income accounts in the system. The income generation account is registered from the perspective of the producers, and the distributive transactions related to production. The recourses consists of the added value, and its uses include the workers remunerations and taxes on production and on imports specially subsidies as being included in the outputs evaluation and the balancing item is the operation surplus / mixed income.

• Secondary Distribution of Income Account:

It aims at redistributing income through financial transfer only to distinguish between income distribution through financial distribution and its distribution through in kind transfer. The balancing item in this account is the available income. This account encompasses three types of current financial transfer:

1. Taxed levied on the household sector, and taxed levied on profits as in projects, and taxes levied on fortune that is paid regularly.
2. Benefits and social contributions that workers at the national sector obtain: It includes the contributions of employers (obligatory - voluntary) and the users contributions (obligatory - voluntary), and the contributions of the workers for their own (obligatory - voluntary). It also includes social benefits except for in kind social transfer such as the social insurance benefits, and non-financed private and financial benefits, and the financial social aids on the sides of the account of the creditor and the debtor.
3. Other current transfer such as the net installments and entitlements of insurance on life. It also includes transfer between governmental units or between household sector.

• Redistribution of income in kind account:

The account of redistribution of income in kind account displayed two other elements in the description of the process of redistribution. It shows the social benefit in kind, and non-market goods and individual services transfer such as education and health. It is offered for free or with nominal costs to the households. All of such transactions are enlisted under the title of in kind social transfer in the classification of distributive transactions.

• Use of income Account:

It tackles the different uses of income and it ends on the credit which is saving. It is divided into two secondary accounts: The account of using available income, and the account of the uses of modified available income. From these two secondary accounts, the final consumption equals actual final consumption spending on the national level even if they were different on the sector level.

• Capital account:

The capital account register transactions related to possessing non-financial assets and capital transfer that include redistributing fortune. The left side includes the net saving and incumbent capital transfer and paid capital transfer (with negative signal) to reach this part of the changes of the net value resulting from saving and net capital transfer. The capital account lists among the uses the different types of investments in non-financial assets. As for the consumption of capital is a negative change in the fixed assets, it shall be registered preceded by a negative sign on the right side of the account. The total fixed capital shall be registered (+) and the consumption of the fixed capital (-) in this side equals the registration of the net value of fixed capital. The balancing item is either the net value of lending that measures the net sum that is available at the end to a unit or a sector to directly or indirectly fund other units or sectors, or the net borrowing (-) that equal th sum that form a unit or a sector obliged at the end to borrow from other.

• Financial account:

It tackles financial processes related to financial tools as assets and deductions as changes in commitments become equal to changes in assets totally. However, they differ at the sector level including international level. Financial account is considered the second account after capital account that reflect changes that occur to assets and commitments during the year under study as a result to the transactions between sectors and assets evaluation or financial deductions with the paid amount. The amount does not include commissions or services costs that are paid during the process of acquisition as such costs are registered as payments like buying services. It also excludes taxes on financial operations as taxes on services are deemed a part of taxes on products. The difference between the nominal value and the issuance value is registered as achieved interests during the duration of financial paper.

Financial account is the starting point for the three-dimensioned financial flows schedules that represent a crucial addition in the new system.

•National Income:

It equals GDP after deducting primary incomes that are paid to non-resident units, and after adding the primary incomes received from non-resident units. It equals the total primary incomes of all sectors in the accounts of distributing primary income.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Gross national income:

It equals the Gross national product with the market price + the net primary income form abroad which covers profits transfer and investment income (interests, dividends. Etc.) paid by a non-resident unit to a resident unit. The resident unit is a unit that have a center of economic benefits in the country. The unit is deemed to have a center of economic benefits if it was associated with an economic activity for one year at least.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Available national income:

It equals the gross national product in the market price + the net current transfer. This indicator measures the total available income for the population for final consumption (i.e. What is used for total final consumption, the total capital, the net exports of goods and services, and the net primary income from abroad and current transfer.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Assets:

Assets in business and accounting refers to the economic reSources owned by the individual or businessmen or a given company. It is any tangible or intangible property to paying debts that can be a part of the assets. Assets, simply, are the personal valuable property that can be transfered readily into cash (though cash is deemed of the assets.).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Saving:

Saving is the balancing item in the form of income account use and its value does not change either it has been obtained from the available income after deducting spending on final consumption or from the modified available income after deducting actual final consumption (in both cases after adding modification paragraph to the retirement funds).

It has been noticed that financial and non-financial companies do not have spending on final consumption or on actual final consumption. The net savings equals the net available income or the modified available income (excluding the modified item of funds for retirement pensions).

• Total savings:

The difference between available income and final consumption.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Alteration in assets and liabilities:

Measuring the assets book value and the changes that may occur to the assets in the form of purchased additions, or from the own-production after deducting the sales, or the excluded assets and the annual depreciation value. The book value shall be registered at the beginning and end of the year.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Other changes in volume of assets account:

Other changes account is registered in assets volume and exceptional events that lead to the change in the assets volume and deductions and not only to the change of its value. In addition to the type of events such as the consequences of wars and earthquakes, this account includes some elements of modification such as changes in classifications and structure that can have an influence on the net value or not. The balancing item which is the changes in the volume of assets on the left side.

• Balance sheet:

opening and closing balance sheets display assets on the debtor side, while deductions, and the net financial value are displayed on the creditor side. Assets and deductions are estimated in current prices on the date in which balance sheet is conduct is conducted. The net value refers to the difference between assets and deductions and it refers to the balancing item of the balance sheets. It equals the current value of the economic value stock owned by a given unit or sector, and in the display of the most detailed display of the balance sheets. Deductions and assets are displayed using the the most detailed classification of assets and deductions.

• Outputs:

Goods and services produced inside the establishment and made available to anyone outside the establishment. When the project include more than one establishment, the project outputs are the total number of establishment outputs and they are divided into:

1. Market output:

Outputs purchased in economic prices or outputs disposed in the market, or that are intended to be sold or disposed in the market.

2. Personal end-use output:

It refers to products that are reused by owners for end-use and it is usually used in the form of final consumption or forming capital.

3. Other non-market output:

Goods and services produced by the government or non-profit organizations and that are offered for free or for nominal prices for units or for the whole society.

• Intermediate Consumption:

It is the value of goods and services that are used as inputs for the production except for final assets that are deemed as a consumption or degradation of fixed capital. Such goods and services may be totally changed or consumed in production and some outputs may reappear after being changed or integrated in outputs. Some other inputs may be consumed totally such as electricity and other similar services.

• Final Consumption Expenditure:

It refers to all that is spent by households and non-profit organizations, and that serve households and governmental bodies on final consumption including expenditure on goods and services.

• Individual consumption expenditure:

The expenditure on goods and services consumed by households for meeting the needs and desires of such household. Goods and individual services can always be purchased and sold in the market though may be also offered for free or in non-economically-significant prices as in kind transfer. Actually, all goods and services are individual goods and services.

• Collective consumption expenditure:

Expenditure on goods and services that are offered collectively for the whole society. The characteristics of collective services may be summed up in that they are offered at the same time to all individual in the society or individuals of a particular sector. Additionally, the use of such services generally needs a procedure by the consumer and does not need an apparent agreement or active participation by the involved individuals. The offer of collective service to an individual does not decease the available of it for the other individuals in the same society or a sector of it (as there is no competition on owning it).

• Government Final Consumption Expenditure:

The value of what the public government spend on producing personally-consumed goods and services i.e. It equals the government total production less the total amount of marketed and non-marketed sales putting into consideration that the total governmental production equals the total value of intermediate consumption of goods and services and the value of employees remunerations and the degradation of fixed assets and non-direct taxes.

• Household Final Consumption Expenditure:

The value of the expenditure of resident households on consumption goods (durable and non-durable) and services less the value of their sales from used goods.

• Final consumption expenditure for non-profit projects that serve households:

The value of what spent by these bodies for the production of goods and services to offer them for free or in nominal prices for households and it equals the value of production less marketed and non-marketed sales.

• Private Final Consumption Expenditure:

The value of final consumption of resident households and private non-profit projects that serve households.

• Actual final consumption:

The actual final consumption of households and public government for the non-existence of actual final consumption for non-profit institutions that serve households.

• Actual final consumption of households:

Actual final consumption: of households is formed from the consumption of goods and services by individuals through expenditure or through in kind social transfer received from governmental units or from non-profit bodies that serve households. The actual final consumption can be calculated by adding the three following elements:

1. Expenditures that are conducted by household individuals. In other words, the value of household expenditure on the consumption of goods and services including non-market goods or services sold with non-economic prices.
2. The value of expenditure made by governmental units on personal consumption of goods and services offered to households as in kind social provisions.
3. The value of expenditure made by non-profit organizations that serve households on the consumption of personal goods and services as in kind social remittances.

• Actual collective consumption:

The value of collective consumption services offer by the public government to the society or to wide sectors of it.

• Gross capital formation:

The gross capital formation is measured as the total value of fixed capital formation and the change occurring in the stock and the possession of precious items less its disposal.

• Gross fixed capital formation:

The total values of what producers own of fixed assets upon subtracting the value of fixed assets disposed by producers (additions - disposals) during the accounting period in addition to the additions conducted on the non-producing assets such as land proclaiming and developing and expanding forests and transplanting and gardening … etc that take more than one year. It also includes livestock such as breeding animals and milking ..etc Additionally, it includes the costs of transfer of ownership regarding buying and selling lands, mines, forests etc.

• Acquisitions less disposals of tangible fixed assets:

The biggest element of the elements forming total fixed capital on the level of national economy. Tangible fixed assets are the outputs of production such as dwellings, buildings, other establishments, machines, equipment, and others.

• Acquisitions less disposals of intangible fixed assets:

They share with tangible assets two characteristics, namely they both produce as outputs of production, and both are used frequently or continuously in other production processes. Intangible fixed assets include for example ready-made computer software programs. They include - as well - genuine artistic works that are only used in production by units that they have their ownership.

• Non-financial non-producing assets less disposal:

The assets that does not exist for a production process. They include:

1. Tangible non-producing assets: Such as lands, and subsoil assets.
2. Intangible non-producing assets: Such as patent, nickname, and brand.

• Changes in inventories:

The difference in the value of stock of raw materials and finished and semi-finished goods in the begging of the year and its end.

• Exports of goods and services:

The value of goods and services after the transfer of their ownership from the residents to the non-residents. The exports include exported goods, goods purchased at local ports by non-resident tankers, and non-monetary gold. Exported services also include all services offered to non-residents such as the services of transportation, tourism, telecommunications, insurance, financial services, concessions, business services; personal, cultural, entertaining services, and governmental services.

• Imports of goods and services:

The value of the goods which their ownership transfered from the non-residents to the residents, and also the services provided from non-resident producers to the residents and they include goods and commodities that cross borders for the purposes of preparation, and goods that are prepared in foreign ports and transported by local carriers, and non-monetary gold. Services also include the services of transportation, tourism, telecommunications, insurance, construction, financial services, concessions, licensing charges, ; personal, cultural, entertaining services not classified else where.

• Wages and salaries:

They refer to the money received by the worker monthly or as agreed upon by contracting.

• Employers' social Contribution:

The value of the social contributions endured by employers to obtain social benefits for emergency or for the service termination. The contributions of employers may be actual or denominated for insuring what users deserve of social benefits in case of some events or in case of situations that may cause harm to the worker's income such as illness, injuries, or retirement …etc.

• Employers actual social contributions:

Social contributions paid by employers for the benefit of their users to the social insurance funds and insurance projects and other institutional units responsible for the management and organizing social insurance programs. Al through employers pay such contributions directly to social insurance fund or to other programs, they are paid for the benefits of users. Consequently, users are supposed to be dealt with as being rewarded with a sum equal the value of paid social contributions. Such rewards shall be registered in the income generation account as a component of the components of users remunerations.

• Employers' imputed social contributions:

The accounted value of what some employers save by themselves directly of social benefits to their current users or former users or the dependent on their users from their private reSources without engaging any insurance project or an independent fund for the pensions or the retired, and without establishing a special fund or an independent alternative fund for this purpose. In this case, current users can be protected from the specific requirements or circumstances even if no payments were paid to cover them. Therefore, rewards should be made for such employees that equal the value of the sum of social contributions required for the insurance of what they deserve de facto from social benefits.

• Taxes on production and imports:

They constitute from the taxes on products paid on goods and services upon their production, supplying, selling, transportation, or disposal. They also constitute from taxes and fees on imports that are rendered payable when goods inter into the economic region and cross the borders or when services are provided from non-resident units to resident units in addition to other taxes on production that are composed mainly from taxes on ownership, land use, buildings, or other assets (property tax).

• Taxes on products:

A tax on a product is simply a tax paid according to the good or service unit. Tax may be a specific sum of money for each quantitative unit from goods or services (quantitative units are measured with specific units or with continuous materialistic changes such as volume, weight, space, time, .. Etc). It may also be calculated depending on the value as a specific percentage from the price or the value of utilized good or service. The tax usually becomes deserved on a product in other circumstances. For example, when a good is issued or rented or its ownership is transfered or submitted to another unit. Project may register the sum of the tax on a product or not independently from the price of the producers. The product is displayed in the invoice received from the customers.

• Value added type taxes:

Taxes that belong to the value added tax is a tax levied on goods and services and collected by projects over stages, but it is added totally at the end on the final buyer. Such tax is described as a withholding tax because, in general, producers are not supposed to pay to the government the whole tax that they add on the invoices of the customers, as they are allowed to withhold the tax sum that they paid when they buy goods and services for intermediate consuming or the formation of fixed capital. The value added tax is usually calculated based on the price of the good or service and any other taxes on the product. The value added tax is also paid on importing goods and services in addition to any other importation fees or any other taxes on importation.

• Taxes and duties on imports excluding VAT:

Taxes on imports consists of taxes on goods and services that become payable at the moment such goods cross the borders of the country or the customs borders of the economic region or when such services are supplied by non-resident producers to resident units.

• Import duties:

Such customs fees or other fees constitute from imports fees that are paid on specific types of goods when they inter the economic region. Such fees are specified in accordance with the tariff schedules. They may be meant to collect revenues or to decrease importation to protect resident good producers.

• Taxes on imports excluding VAT and duties:

They are all taxes excluding value added tax, importation fees as defined in GFS, and OECD. They shall be payable when goods inter the economic region or when non-residents supply services to residents. They include the following:

1. general sales taxes (GST): It consists of general taxes (excluding value added tax) that are paid on the importation of goods and services when goods inter the economic region or when services are supplied to residents.
2. Consumption fees: They constitute from the taxes levied on certain types of goods such as alcoholic drinks, tobacco, and fuel. The fees may be paid in addition to the importation fees when goods inter the economic region.
3. Taxes on specific services: Such taxes may be paid when non-resident projects supply services to resident units within the economic region.
4. Profits of import monopolies: They consists of the profits transfered to the government by importation marketing councils or other public projects that monopolizes the importation of some goods and services.
5. Taxes resulting from the diversity of currency exchange rates: They consist of implicit taxes on imports that are resulted form the application of central banks or other agencies diverse exchange rates.

• Export taxes:

They consist of taxes on goods or services that are paid when goods leave the economic region, or when services are supplied to non-residents. Export taxes include export taxes on export fees that consistent from general or specific taxes or fees on export. They also include the profits of export monopolies that constitute from transfered profits to the government or export marketing councils or from other general projects that monopolize exporting some goods or services. They include taxes resulting from the diversity of exchange rates that constitute from implicit taxes on taxes on formal system of diverse exchange rates.

• Taxes on products, except VAT, import and export taxes:

They constitute from taxes on goods and services and they become payable as a result of producing, selling, transferring the property, renting, or supplying such goods and services. They can also result from using them for private use or for the formation of private capital. They include the following common taxes:

1. General taxes on sales or sale number: They include taxes on manufacturers and on whole sale and retail sale, and taxes on the number of the sold items, and so on. However, they do not include the value added tax.

2. Consumption fees: They constitute from taxes levied on some specific types of goods such as tobacco, fuel, and so on.

3. Taxes on specific services: They include taxes on transportation, telecommunications, insurance, advertisement, hotels, rented rooms, restaurants, entertainment means, sports matches, …etc.

4. Taxes on financial and capital transactions: They are the profits of financial monopolies transfered to government. Financial monopolies are establishments granted a legal monopoly t produce and distribute a specific type of goods or services in order to achieve revenues and not to enhance the interests of economic policy or general social policy. Such monopolies work generally in producing goods and services that may be subject to high taxes in other countries such as: Alcoholic drinks, tobacco, matches, petroleum products, salt, cards, and so on. Practicing monopolist authority is merely an alternative means to achieve revenues for the government instead of levying taxes on producing such products.

- **Other taxes on production:**

They constitute from all taxes except for taxes on products levied on projects for practicing production. They do not include any taxes on profits or on other incomes received by the project and they are paid disregarding the value of the profits yielded by production. Such taxes are paid on the lands or fixes assets or manpower used in production or on some specific activities or transactions and taxes. Other taxes include the following:

1. Taxes on the schedule of salaries and manpower.
2. Repeated taxes on lands, buildings or other establishments.
3. The licenses of business and professional licenses.
4. Taxes on the utilization of fixed assets or on their activities.
5. Stamp duties
6. Taxes on pollution
7. Taxes on international transactions (tax of traveling abroad, international transfer and so on.)

- **Subsidies:**

Current payments provided by the government to establishment pro bono according to the standards of their production activities, or according to the quantities or values of goods and services they produce, sell, or import. Such subsidies are receipts for producers or resident importers. In case of resident producer, they may be designed to influence the standards of their production or on prices by which the establishments' products are sold, or on the institutional units rewards that work in production field. Subsidies equal a negative tax on production as their influence on the operation surplus is opposite to the influence of the tax on production.

- **Production subsidies:**

They include payable grants by government on the current account of the private sector and public sector. They also include paid grants by public authorities for the governmental projects to compensate for the loss resulted from the government policy in stabilizing the price on a specific level. They can be calculated also as the difference between the target price and the actual price of the market paid by the purchaser in case this difference was covered by the government.

- **Import subsidies:**

Subsidies on import constitute from subsidies on goods and services that become payable when goods cross the borders of the economic region or when services are supplied to resident institutional units. They include implicit subsidies resulting from formal system of diverse exchange rate. They may include losses resulting from a studied governmental policy endured by governmental trade institutions; their function is to purchase products from non-residents and sell them to residents with the least prices. Subsidies on imported goods do not include any subsidies that may be paid on such goods after they cross the customs borders and inter in free circulation within the economic region of the country.

- **Export subsidies:**

The export subsidies constitute from all subsidies on goods and services that become payable when goods leave the economic region or when they are supplied to non-resident units. Such subsidies include:

1. Direct subsidies on exports paid directly to resident producers when goods leave the economic region or when services are supplied to non-residents.
2. Remunerations on the loss of governmental trade institutions. They constitute from the losses resulting from a studied governmental policy endured by governmental trade institutions; their function is to purchase products from non-residents and sell them to residents with the least prices. The difference between the prices of selling and purchasing is a subsidy on exports.
3. Subsidies resulting from diverse exchange rate. They constitute from implicit subsidies resulting from formal system of diverse exchange rate.

- **Other subsidies on Products:**

Other subsidies on Products constitute from subsidies on goods and services produced as outputs of resident projects they become payable as result from the production or transfer or rent or supply of such goods or services or as a result of using them on self-consumption or for the formation of private capital. The following types are the most common:

1. Subsidies on locally used products: They constitute from paid subsidies to resident projects on their used or consumed outputs within the economic region.
2. The losses of governmental trade institutions: They constitute from losses of the governmental trade institutions that their function represents in purchasing and selling the products of resident projects. When such institutions suffer from losses as result of a governmental studied social or economic policy by selling with prices less than the prices whereby they purchases the same goods, the difference between the prices of selling and purchasing shall be dealt with as a subsidy. The stock of goods preserved by such institutions in the prices of purchasing [[aid by the trade institutions and registered in time in which they are sold.

3. Subsidies provided to public corporations and semi-corporations: They constitute from regulated transfer paid to corporations and semi-corporations with the aim of compensating them of the current losses - the net value of the negative operation surplus - endured by them in their production activities as a result of the changing prices which are studied economic., social, and governmental policies, and for the favor of the main prices of the outputs of such projects. Usually, it is necessary to suppose that an unified implicit standard according to the value on such outputs. The subsidy value shall be specified as a percentage on the value of sales in addition to the subsidy.

• Other subsidies on Products:

Subsidies that may be received by resident projects as a result of practicing production. For example:

1. Subsidies on salaries schedules or on manpower: The constitute from paid payments on rents or whole paid salaries or n entire manpower, or the utilization of certain types of people such as physically disabled people or jobless people. Subsidies may also aim at covering some or all costs of training programs regulated or funded by projects.
2. Subsidies of pollution decrease: They constitute from the subsidies that aim at covering some or all costs of additional treatments to decrease or remove the release of pollutions into the environment.

• Property Income:

Income received by financial property or non-producing tangible asset in exchange of providing money, or by placing the non-producing tangible asset under the disposal of another institutional unit. Property income constitutes from the following:

1. Interest
2. Distributed corporations income
3. Reinvested direct foreign investment income
4. Property income that is attributed to policy insurance holders.
5. Rent
6. Shares

• Interest

It is a form of property income forms received by financial assets holders of some specific types which are: deposits, financial papers other than shares, loans, and other debtor accounts.

The interest may be known by virtue of the provisions of financial administration agreed upon by creditor and debtor: The sum that the debtor may be responsible for paying to the creditor for a period of time without deducting the current asset sum.

• Distributed corporations income:

This item is divided into two types: distributed profits, and withdrawal from the income of semi-companies.

• Dividends:

A form of property income deserved for the shares holders as a result of placing their money under the disposal of corporations. Obtaining capital through issuing shares is an alternative method of borrowing. However, on the contrary of obtaining capital by loans, obtaining capital by issuing shares does not have a specific financial responsibility with fixed money sums, and holders of corporation holders do not get the right to obtain a fixed income priorly.

• Withdrawals from the income of quasi-corporations:

Although the quasi corporation us dealt with as a corporation, it cannot distribute an income through paying a dividend to the owner. However, the owner or the owners of the quasi corporation may chose withdrawing a part of the income of the organization or all of it from the project. The withdrawal of such income equals theoretically the distribution of the income of corporations with legal personalities through dividends. This this case it is treated like a kind of dividends. The quasi corporation shall be specified in order to measure its income as distinct from the income of the owner.

• Reinvested earnings on direct foreign investment:

The surplus of the project of direct foreign investment operation in addition to the property incomes or current transfers received less than any property income or paid current transfers including actual transfers to direct non-resident investors and any paid current taxes on the income or fortune …etc to the foreign direct investment.

• Property income attributed to insurance policy holder:

The insurance projects invest the technical insurance standby in different ways. It is commonly used to buy financial assets, lands and buildings. Insurance projects receive property income from financial assets and lands, and they earn net operation surplus from renting dwelling units and other buildings. The total of primary income received in this way from the investment of the technical insurance standby is described as investment income.

Surely, they do not include any income received from the investment of their insurance projects. As the technical standby represents assets to the insurance policy holders, the investment income received by insurance projects in accounts shall be registered, as if the insurance projects are paid to the policy holders. The income paid to the policy holders by insurance projects in this way is described as a property income attributed to insurance policy holders. However. Insurance projects practically preserve the income, so it is treated as repaid to the insurance projects in the form of completions to the insurance installments added to the actual installments paid by virtue of the provisions of insurance policy.

• Rents:

Rent is a property income of lands. It is registered based on entitlement i.e. What is entitled on the year under speculation. The rent is treated as if the owner earns it continuously during the whole period of rent agreed upon by the land owner and the tenant.

In subsoil assets (such as coal, oil, gas, and so on), their owners (as a private sectors or governments units) may enter contracts with other institutional units that allow to extract the sediments during a period of time in exchange of a rent. In some cases, the rent may depend on a quantity or the volume of extracted assets.

• **Shares:**

The value of payable income of the share holder as a result of placing their money under the disposal of corporations, and it is a form of property incomes.

• **Current Taxes On Income Wealth:**

Compulsory payments without a counterpart in kind or in cash from individuals and regulatory units to the governmental units. It is a transferring because the government do not provide any revenue for the unit that paid the tax, though the government provide goods and services to the whole community, or to other personal units, or a group of units as an economic or social policy. Current taxes on income and fortune constitute mainly from taxes levied on the household and projects income. They constitute the costs on income and they are registered as utilizations for the household and projects sector in the secondary Distribution of Income Account. Such taxes may be also payable by the non-residents or by non-profit units and bodies.

• **Taxes on income:**

Taxes constitute from taxes on income, profits, and the capital revenues. Such taxes are estimated on actual or potential income or household, institutions, and institutions. They include estimated taxes on owned property from land or building when such property are used as a basis to estimate the income of their owners. In some cases it is not possible to decide the responsibility of paying the income tax except in a later accounting period to the period in which income was earned. Taxes on income include the following types of income:

1. Taxes on the income of individuals or households.
2. Taxes on corporations income.
3. Taxes on capital revenues.
4. Taxes on lottery or gambling profits.

• **Other current taxes:**

Such taxes constitute form two types: the first are current taxes on capital, and the second are diverse current taxes.

• **Current taxes on capital:**

They constitute from payable taxes regularly once a year on the property or the net fortune of institutional units except for taxes on lands or other assets owned or rented by projects, and they use them in production as they are treated as other taxes on production. Current taxes on capital constitute from taxes on lands, buildings, and taxes on the net fortune, and taxes on other assets such as jewels or other wealth appearances.

• **Miscellaneous current taxes:**

They constitute from diverse types of taxes that are paid annually in general. The most common type is the tax on souls and taxes on spending, and households payments to obtain some licenses and taxes on international transactions such as taxes on traveling abroad and international transfer and on foreign investments.

• **Social contributions and benefits:**

Social benefits are current transfers received by households with the aim to meet the requirements generating in such certain circumstances or occasions such as illness, unemployment, retirement, education, or family circumstances. There are two types of social benefits: the social insurance benefits, and social aid benefits. The benefits of social insurance may be provided by virtue of general social insurance programs, or unfunded social insurance programs in the form of projects, or funded wit insurance fund, or funds of retirement managed by employers without engaging as third party for the benefit of their current or previous users.

• Actual social contributions:

Social contributions pay actual payments to the social insurance programs, and they may be paid by the work on behalf of the users. They may also be paid by users of workers for their selves or non-users on behalf of their-selves

• Employers actual social contributions:

They are social contributions paid by employers to social insurance funds or to insurance projects or to independent retirement funds that manage the insurance programs to insure social benefits to the users. As such contributions are paid by employers to the benefits of users, their value is registered with in kind and monetary wages and salaries as one of the components of the workers compensations. Then social contributions are registered as if users paid them as current transfer to the social insurance funds or to insurance projects or to independent retirement funds.

• Employees Social contributions:

They are social contributions paid by users to social insurance funds and to social insurance programs that are funded privately. Contributions are registered at the time when a work is accomplished and such work leads to a duty that make it compulsory to pay such contributions. Users social contributions from actual contributions that are paid now and then. In case of programs that are privately funded, completing contributions that are paid from the property income are added t them. The property income herein mentioned is attributed to insurance policy holders and received by users participating in programs less the service costs.

• Social contributions by self-employed and non-employed persons:

They refer to social contributions paid by non-users i.e. People working for themselves or jobless people for their own benefit. They are registered when compliments that render payment compulsory. Some of them constitute from compulsory social insurance contributions, while others constitute from voluntarily contributions in social insurance programs or other social insurance programs. They also include the value of completions that are paid from the property income that are attributed to insurance policy holders. They are received by contributors who are registered as if they returned a part to the insurance projects in addition to their other contributions.

• Imputed social contributions:

Imputed social contributions are registered in the account of secondary distributed of income by employers who manage unfunded social insurance programs. The followed two steps in imputation are as follows:

1. Employers register in the income generation account as if they paid to their current users a sum of money as a part of their remunerations and it is described as estimated imputed social contributed that will be required to cover the costs of unfunded social benefits that are payable to them.
2. Users are registered in the secondary Distribution of Income Account as if they paid to the employers the same sum of imputed contributions (as current transfers) as if they paid them to a separate social insurance program.

• Social benefits other than social transfers in kind:

They include:

1. All monetary social insurance benefits, social insurance benefits and the social ad benefits, that the governmental units provide including social insurance funds and non-profit organizations that serve households. They are divided into:
   A. Social insurance monetary benefits.
   B. Social aid monetary benefits.
2. All social insurance benefits either they are monetary or in kind, and that are provided by virtue of social insurance; funded privately or non-funded. They are divided into:
   A. Privately funded social insurance benefits.
   B. Unfunded social insurance benefits for users.

In kind benefits provided by the public government and non-profit organizations that serve households are not registered in the secondary Distribution of Income Account, but they constitute a part of the in kind social transfers and they are registered in redistribution of income in kind account.

• Social assistance benefits in kind:

The only item other than the balance item that is registered in redistribution of income in kind account is the in kind social transfers that are constituted from individual goods and services that are provided are in kind transfers from governmental units (including social insurance funds), and non-profit organizations that serve the individuals of households whether they are purchased from the market or produced as non-market outputs to governmental units or non-profit organizations that serve households. They may be funded from taxes or from other governmental income or from the social insurance contributions or from the donations and the property income in case of non-profit organizations that serve households. In case it was hard to separate the accounts of social insurance funds from the accounts of secondary sectors, it is not possible to divide the social benefits into benefits provided by the social insurance and benefits provided from other secondary sectors. The in kind social insurance benefits are divided into two types: A type where beneficiary households purchase goods and services by themselves and then they are compensated. The second type, services that are directly relevant to beneficiaries (such as health and education). In kind social transfers include the following:

1. Social security benefits: reimbursements:

Reimbursement paid by social insurance funds to households for their agreed upon spending on goods and services is considered as a form of in kind social benefits. For example on the expenditures that can be reimbursed on medicines, when a household buys a good or a services it can reimbursed later totally or partially by the social insurance fund, the household can be deemed as a fund agent.

In fact the household offered a short term credit to the social insurance fund to be terminated in case the household has been reimbursed. The value of the compensating expenditure is registered as if the fund has paid it directly when the household accomplished the purchase. The only expenditure that register the household is the difference - if there is any - between the price the buyer paid and the amount by which they were reimbursed. Therefore, the reimbursed expenditure amount shall not be treated as a current transfer from the fund to the household.

2. Other social security benefits in kind:

They constitute from in-kind social transfers except for the remunerations provided by social insurance funds to households. Most of them constitute from goods and services related to Providing medical care (treatment, lenses, medical glasses, medical machines and equipment … Such services may be provided by market producers or non-market producers. The services shall be registered according to the aforementioned. In both cases, any nominal payments made by households shall be deducted, and transfer shall be registered when goods are funded or services are offered.

3. Social assistance benefits in kind:

They constitute from in-kind transfers provided by governmental units and non-profit organizations that serve households to households. They are similar to the in-kind social insurance benefits, but they are not provided in the pattern of social insurance programs. They are provided during the following circumstances like monetary social aid benefits:

3 - 1 There are no social programs that cover living conditions.

3 - 2 Although there are social programs, households do not participate in them and they are not qualified to obtain social benefits.

3 - 3 The social insurance benefits are not enough to meet the living needs; in this case the social insurance benefits are added to them.

4. Transfers of individual non- market goods or services:

They constitute from goods and services provided by non-market producers owned by governmental units or non-profit organizations that serve households to the individuals of such households for free or with economically not important prices. Although some non-market services produced by non-profit organizations that serve households have the characteristics of collective service, all non-market services produced by non-profit organizations that serve households are treated as individualist services in nature. Services that are provided for households for free or with unimportant economic prices are described as individualist services to render it distinct from social services provided to the whole community or to broad sectors of the society. Individual services constitute mainly from health services and education services along with other types of services such as population services, culture, and recreation. They are provided repeatedly too. They may be provided by market producers or non-market producers and they are estimated accordingly. Services provided to households are registered as in-kind social transfers when they are provided which is the time when they are produced. Any good directly provided by non-market producers to households shall be registered at the time when ownership is changed.

• Non-Life insurance:

Amounts paid to clear the claims that render payable during the current accounting period. Requirements are rendered payable when an incident occurs leading to a proper claim acceptable by insurance project. Claims of non-life insurance clearance is treated as a transfer provided to claims and such payments are always treated as current transfers even if they included large sums as a result of the destruction of a fixed asset accidentally or injuring some with a dangerous injury. The amounts received by claimers are not usually addressing any specific purpose, and fixing or compensating goods, damaged or destructed assets.

• Current transfers within general government:

They constitute from current transfers between different governmental units or between secondary sectors of the general government sectors.

• Current international cooperation:

It refers to monetary or in-kind current transfers between the governments of different countries or between governments and international organizations, such as:

1. Transfers between governments that their receivers use to fund current expenditures including emergency aids that are provided after the occurrence of a natural disaster. They include in-kind transfers in the form of food, clothes, medicines and so on. .
2. Annual contributions or other regular contributions paid by governments to international organizations.
3. The payments of governments or international organizations to other governments to cover the salaries of technical aid employees who are deemed as resident at the country where they work. Current international cooperation does not include transfers dedicated to the purpose of forming capital as such transfers are registered as capital transfers.

• Miscellaneous current transfers:

Such transfers constitute from various types of current transfers that can be done between resident institutional units or between resident and non-resident units. The following are some of the most important of such transfers:

1. Current transfers to NPISHs:

Most of such transfers constitute from monetary transfers received by other resident or non-resident institutional units in the form of membership fees, contributions, and donations ..etc Either on a regular or irregular basis.

Such transfers are meant to cover the non-market production costs of such institutions or to save money that may be used to provide current transfers to resident or non-resident households in the form of social aid benefits. Such address also include in-kind transfers in the form of grants from foods and clothes that Are provided to charities to distribute them on resident and non-resident households.

The membership fees or contributions that are paid to non-profit organizations serve the commercial benefits such as commercial chambers or professional associations are treated as payments in exchange of provided services and therefore they are not transfers.

2. Current transfers between households:

Such transfers constitute from all monetary or in-kind current transfers that resident households provide to resident or non-resident households or received by them. They include ordinary transfers between the members of the same resident household in different regions of the same country or in different countries. They usually constitute from one of the members of the household working in a foreign country for a year or more. The returns that seasonal workers transfer to their households are not international transfers as such workers stay resident in their original country; in other words, members at their households when they work abroad for short times less than a year.

3. Fines and Penalties:

Fines and penalties imposed by courts or quasi-judicial bodies on institutional units are treated as compulsory current transfers. However, fines or other penalties imposed by tax authorities for tax evasion or delaying in paying them cannot generally be distinguished from taxes themselves. Therefore, they are combined with them in practical practice and are not registered under such address. Additionally, fees that are paid to obtain licenses are not listed under such address. Such payments are either taxes or to buy services provided by governmental units.

4. Payments of Compensation:

They constitute from current transfers paid by institutional units to other institutional units as a compensation of damages that afflict people or a damage that afflict property caused by the first. We exclude from this, paying the claims on non-life insurance. Paying the compensations may be obligatory and imposed by courts, or in payments that are agreed upon outside the court. Under such address, compensation on injuries or damages caused by other institutional units are to be listed in addition to what governmental units and non-profit organizations that serve households provide of compensations on injuries and damages resulting from natural disasters as a condolence.

5. Adjustment for the change in the net equity of households in pension funds reserves:

Adjustment for the change in the net equity of households property in pension funds reserves is imputed as follows: The total value of actual social contributions paid to privately funded retirement pensions + the total completions of paid contributions fro the property income attributed to insurance policy holders (those who have retirement rights - the value of the related cervices - the total value of retirement pensions paid as social insurance entitlement by the retirement program that are privately funded.

• Capital transfers:

Received and paid capital transfers are registered on the left side of the capital account. The transfer is defined as a transaction in which an institutional unit transfers either capital to another unit without any cash consideration in the form of cash payments or in-kind capital transfers.

1. Capital taxes:

Capital taxes consist of taxes levied at irregular and non-recurrent intervals on the values of assets or net worth of an institutional unit or on the values of assets transferred between two institutional units as a result of inheritance or mutual gifts between living people or other remittances. They include the following taxes:

A. Taxes levied on capital.

B. Taxes on capital transfers.

2. Investment grants:

Investment grants consist of cash or in-kind transfers made by governments to resident or non-resident institutional units to finance the cost of owning fixed assets in whole or in part. Recipients of investment grants are obliged to use the grants they receive in cash for the purposes of gross fixed capital formation. The investment grants in kind are made up of transfers in the form of transport equipment or machinery and other equipment provided by the government to resident or non-resident units. Investment grants also include the provision of buildings.

3. Other Capital transfers:

Other capital transfers consist of all remittances excluding capital taxes and investment grants. An important category included here is debt written off by mutual agreement between the creditor and the debtor. This write-off is treated as a capital transfer from the creditor to the debtor equal to the value of the outstanding debt at the time of cancellation. They include the debt of non-resident on resident units and vice versa. Capital transfers may take different forms, some examples are:

a) Large payments made for large damages or serious injuries are not covered by insurance policies.

b) Transfers from government units to public or private projects to cover huge operational deficits accumulated over two years or more.

c) Transfers from the central government to government units at a lower level to cover some or all of the gross fixed capital formation costs or to cover significant expenditure deficits accumulated over two years or more.

d) Legacies or large gifts exchanged between living people, including legacies transfered to non-profit institutions.

e) The exceptionally large grants provided by households or projects to non-profit institutions to finance gross fixed capital formation such as gifts to universities to cover the cost of building new university residences, libraries or laboratories … etc.

• Gold's Monetary and SDRs:

A. Special Drawing Rights (SDRs) are international reserve assets created by the International Monetary Fund and allocated to its members to supplement existing reserve assets.

B. Special drawing rights (SDR) transactions are recorded in the financial accounts of the monetary authorities and the rest of the world, respectively.

C. Monetary gold is not a financial asset except for the central bank and the central government. In this case, it is regarded as a component of foreign needs only.

• Currency:

The currency consists of paper and metal coins in circulations, which are usually used as a means of payment (commemorative coins that are not actually in circulation should be excluded).

• Deposits:

They refer to all claims on the central bank or commercial banks and some other institutions.

• **Transferable deposits:**

Transferable deposits consist of:

A. All exchangeable deposits - upon request - at their face value without penalty or restriction.

B. All deposits are freely transferable by check or transfer order.

C. All used deposits that are usually used as a payment method (such as any commodities used for payment).

• **Other deposits:**

They include all claims, except for transferable deposits to the Central Bank, other deposit-accepting institutions and government units, and in some cases to other institutional units represented by documentary deposits. They also include non-transferable savings deposits, fixed-term deposits and non-transferable deposits denominated in foreign currency. Additionally, they include shares or similar deposits issued by savings and loan associations, building societies, credit unions and similar, and claims against the International Monetary Fund, which are part of international reserves, excluding those evidenced by loans, marginal payments Relating to rights in option contracts, forward sale contracts and one-night and very short-term repurchase agreements, which are considered part of the broad national definitions of money.

• **Bonds:**

The bond is a security that gives its holder an unconditional right to receive a fixed cash income or a variable cash income that is determined contractually over a specified period of time. It also gives it the right to a fixed amount as the repayment of the asset on a specified date (s) The bond is usually traded on the market and the bondholder changes several times during the life of the bond, so the original issuer pays the original amount at any time to buy it before the due date.

• **Bills:**

Bills are defined as securities that give their holders an unconditional right to receive a fixed amount fixed on a given date, issue bills and trade in organized markets at a discount based on interest and maturity. The gain or loss of nominal acquisition may be earned on bills of exchange in the same manner as the bonds. However, as bills of exchange are short-term securities with a much shorter maturity period, the acquisition gains resulting from changes in interest rates are generally much smaller than those on bonds of the same nominal value.

• **Securities other than shares:**

These include bills of exchange, bonds, certificates of deposit, commercial papers, unsecured debt securities, tradable derivatives and similar instruments normally traded on financial markets (acceptable bank transfers, convertible securities backed by loans or other assets), bonds or equities providing for participation in proceeds The preferred residual that pays a fixed income but does not provide for participation in the remaining proceeds or the residual value of the company and convertible bonds.

• **Loans:**

Loans include all financial assets whith the following cases:

1. Cridetors directly lend money to debtors
2. Documented in a non-negotiable document.
3. Cridetor does not receive a documented guarantee on the transaction.

• Short-term Loans:

Short-term loans are loans that have an original maturity normally of one year or less, but with a maximum of two years or less to accommodate variations in practice between countries

• Long- term Loans:

Long-term loans consist of loans that have an original maturity normally of more than one year, but with a maximum of two years or more to accommodate variations in practice between countries. However, you users must defernitiate between mortgage loans and long-term loans.

• Shares and other equity:

It consists of all instruments and limitations that recognize claims due on the residual value of projects with legal personality after payment of all cridetors claims. A share bond does not grant the right to pre-determined income or a fixed amount when a project with a legal personality is liquidated. The ownership of the share is usually evidenced by shares, bonds, participation certificates or similar instruments. This category also includes preferred shares or bonds that recommend participation in the distribution of the residual value upon the liquidation of a project with legal personality.

• Insurance technical reserves:

They are financial assets that comprise existing risk coverage reserves, insurance reserves at a premium, pre-payment of premiums and existing claims coverage reserves. Insurance reserves may be liabilities not for life insurance and non-life insurance projects (whether owned by policyholders or projects with legal personality)) But only obligations on the autonomous pension funds covered in the insurance sub-sector. Some non-autonomous pension funds are also included in the founding sector that manages the fund. Professional insurance reserves are divided between net household rights in life insurance reserves and pension fund reserves and between the payment of premiums and existing risk coverage reserves as defined below.

1. Net equity of households in life insurance reserves and pension funds:

These reserves are held by insurance companies whether they are owned by policy holders or legal persons and pension funds to cover life insurance and annuity policies (policies give holders the right to receive an annual salary for life). These reserves are considered as assets for policyholders and not for the institutional units they manage.

2. Prepayments of insurance premiums and reserves for outstanding claims:

Reserves in the form of prepayment of installments is the result of the fact that premiums in general are paid in advance and these reserves are assets of policyholders. The existing claims coverage reserves are reserves held by insurance projects to cover the amounts expected to be paid by unsettled claims or claims that are contested and are prepared and considered to be the claims coverage reserves for the beneficiaries.

• Other accounts receivable payable:

They are financial assets consisting of trade credits, advances and other items of the receivable or payable as defined below:

1. Trade credit and advances:

They consist of commercial credits for goods and services directly provided to corporations, governments, non-profit institutions, households and the rest of the world, as well as from advances paid for works in progress (if classified as inventories) or works to be carried out.

2. Other accounts:

They are accounts receivable or payable except for certain accounts (such as accounts relating to taxes, dividends, purchase and sale of securities, wages, salaries and social contributions), and may include under the heading interest earned not incorporated in the asset acquired.

• Consumption of fixed capital:

It is registered to the right side of the capital account as a change in assets. It represents the reduction in the value of the fixed assets used in production during the accounting period as a result of physical deterioration, normal obsolescence or accidental damage.

• Acquisitions less disposals of non- produced non - financial assets:

Non-productive non-financial assets consist of land and other tangible assets that may be used for the production of goods, services and intangible assets. Changes in the value of these assets owned by institutional units are accounted for by transactions of other institutional units in the capital account, for example:

1. Acquisitions less disposals of other tangible non-produced assets:

This consists of the acquisition of ground assets less the assets disposed of. Ground assets consist of known deposits of coal, petroleum, gas or other fuels, metal ore concentrates and non-metallic salts … Which are located under or on the surface of the earth, including sediments under the seabed. Transactions that are restricted in the capital account relate only to the underground assets which ownership rights are established, and the ownership of the underground assets may or may not be inextricably linked to the ownership of the land.

2. Acquisitions Less disposals Intangible non-produced assets:

They consist of patents, leases and other convertible contracts, purchased commercial goodwill and other non-productive intangible assets. These leases are land, land assets, residential and non-residential buildings.

• Economic appearance of non-produced assets:

1. Non-financial assets that are not produced do not create productive operations and therefore are not among the

assets resulting from the total capital formation as they are credited to the capital account.

2. Some of these assets are naturally formed and others exist in ways other than production processes such as those that are referred to as community-based.
3. The term (appearance) is used to differentiate it from additions that result from specific production processes.
4. Restricts (economic appearance) on the right side of the calculation of other changes in asset size.
5. Examples of economic emergence include changes in proven reserves of underground assets and the establishment of natural assets under the direct control, responsibility and management of institutional units.
6. (Economic appearance) as well as the size of non-productive tangible non-financial assets in the case of underground reserves of underground assets, undeveloped biological reSources and water reSources.

• Economic appearance of intangible non-produced - financial assets:

An increase in the purchase price over net value (arising from its assets and liabilities determined and assessed separately) is the asset that is called (goodwill) acquired. Restrictions in a project of a non-legal nature shall be as follows:

Goodwill is included in the balance sheet of the seller as an increase in the purchase price of the project over its net value through the calculation of other changes in asset size (as an economic appearance), a non-productive asset that enables the sale of the project at the specified purchase price. Therefore it is rendered possible to obtain disposal of intangible non-productive assets in the capital account and then the buyer register goodwill in its final balance sheet.

Registrations in a project of a legal nature shall be as follows:

The goodwill represents an increase in the purchase price of shares and other capital shares of the Company or the quasi-company on its pre-sale value. This increase directly enters the balance sheet of the equity seller and other capital shares before sale as a revaluation of a financial asset. At the same time, goodwill acquired recognizes the changes in other assets Economically an intangible asset that is not productive and is recognized as such in the final balance sheet of the company or the quasi-company. Sale and purchase of shares and other capital shares are recognized in the financial account of the seller and buyer.

• Economic appearance of reduced assets:

1. The appearance of precious and historical archaeologies is recorded in the account of (other changes in the volume of assets) as economic assets.
2. Historical archaeologies are objects, constructions or sites of a special importance or value that include housings, buildings and other establishments in the assets classification.
3. Buying precious and historical archaeologies is recorded to the capital account as new produced or imported goods. Goods already in the category of precious or historical archaeologies are recorded in this account as well.
4. In the case of goods that are not already recorded in the balance sheet (either because the budget is pre-account, originally recorded as consumer goods or already written off if they are construction), the recognition of their importance or special value is considered to be an economic appearance that is recorded to other changes in the volume of assets although not recorded in the balance sheet

• Natural growth of non-cultivated biological resources:

1. The natural growth of non-cultivated biological resources (such as natural forests, fish resources, etc.) takes various forms such as increasing the height of natural trees or increasing the number of fish near estuaries.
2. Non-cultivated biological resources are considered as economic assets, while natural growth is not considered a production because they are not under the control, responsibility or a direct management of an institutional unit .
3. The increase in these assets is considered an economic appearance that is recorded in (the account of other changes in the volume of assets). By contrast, the depletion of these resources is recorded as (economic disappearance) and this record will be consistent with the acquisition and disposal of the assets separately in the capital account.
4. Practically, many countries record natural growth as net equity, since physical measures are taken as net equity measures

• Economic disappearance of non-produced assets:

The economic disappearance of non-produced assets can also take other forms, other than depletion of natural economic assets, such as a reduction in the level of proven reserves that reflects changes in technology or relative prices as well as degradation of land and wildlife as a result of improper agricultural practices. The economic disappearance of non-produced assets includes the following:

1.Depletion of natural economic assets:

Such as a depletion of natural sediments of underground assets, natural forests, fisheries resources in the oceans, other non-cultivated biological assets and water resources. This depletion leads to a reduction in the value of these assets as a result of their physical removal and consumption or other uses.

2. Other economic disappearance of non -produced assets:

(A) Other reductions in the level of underground resources that can be exploited.

(B) Qualitative change in non-produced assets as a result of changes in economic uses such as the conversion of planted land to collective grazing land.

(C) Degradation of non - produced assets as a result of economic activity such as repeated normal degradation - it is therefore anticipated - or degradation due to erosion or damage – it is less predictable - as a result of deforestation, improper agricultural practices, harmful effects on fish resources from acid rain or excess fertilizers that drift from agricultural run-off.

(D) Write-off and cancellation of shared goodwill, convertible contracts and amortization of patent protection.

• Catastrophic losses:

1. Normal accidental damage to various classes of fixed assets, including cultivated assets, is covered by Consumption of fixed capital.
2. Repeated losses in goods held in Inventories are covered by changes in Inventories.

3. The rates of regular extraction or harvesting of non-produced natural assets are covered by the depletion of non-produced natural assets that is recorded in the account of other changes in the volume of assets.

4. Damage resulting from an economic activity is covered by the degradation of non-produced assets.

5. The destruction of assets within any asset class (fixed assets, whether produced or non-produced and Inventories) is the result of large-scale, distinct and recognizable events that are covered by losses caused by disasters (such as major earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, severe hurricanes, drought, extraordinary floods , outbreaks of disease, forests firesas as well as an accidental destruction of currency or bearer instruments due to natural disasters or political events, hostilities, political riots or technological accidents such as major toxic spills or the release of radioactive particles into the air).

• Uncompensated seizures:

Examples include:

1. Institutional units (governmental or otherwise) take possession of the assets of other institutional units (resident or non-resident) without providing full compensation, for reasons other than the payment of taxes, fines or similar levies by governments. The assets seizure may violate national or international laws, seizures are not considered a capital transfer.

2. The foreclosures and repossessions of goods of goods by creditors shall not be treated as uncompensated seizures but shall be treated as disposals by debtors and an acquisition by creditors (.because, explicitly or by general understanding, the agreement between debtor and creditor provided this avenue of recourse.)

3. Where compensation is well below the market value or value listed on the balance sheet of assets seizure, the difference shall be recorded under assets seizure without compensation (these assets could be fixed produced assets, tangible non-produced assets or securities other than shares) as an increase in (holdings) in the assets of the institutional unit that seized the asset, and a decrease in (holdings) in the assets of the institutional unit that lost the asset.

• Other volume changes in non- financial assets n.e.c:

The impacts of unforeseen events on economic benefits that can be obtained from assets are recorded in the account of other changes in the volume of assets. These changes include premature use of fixed assets as a result of unexpected wear or fragility, etc., as well as extraordinary losses to inventories or that represent an increase of gains from fixed assets as a result of a restoration of the original system that remains in a use of production, although it has been completely written off through the consumption of fixed capital.

• Other volume changes in financial assets and liabilities n.e.c.

Most financial assets - claims on another institutional unit - arise when the debtor accepts an obligation to make a payment or payments to a future creditor and end when the debtor fulfills his obligation under the terms of the agreement.

• Changes in classification and structure:

Changes in classification and structure are recorded in the account of other changes in the volume of assets and changes in assets as well as liabilities that only reflect.

1.Changes in sector classification and structure:
2. Changes in classification of assets and liabilities:
   A. Monetization Demonetization of gold
   B. Changes in classification of assets or liabilities other than monetization demonetization of gold.

• Holding gains:

Holding gains are sometimes described as capital gains and are acquired only as a result of holding of assets for a certain period without transferring them in any form. Hholding gains include not only gains on capital such as fixed assets, land and financial assets but also gains on inventories of all types of goods that are held by producers, including work in progress, for example:

1. Nominal holding gains:

The nominal holding gain that is earned by the owner of a particular asset or a certain amount of a particular asset type between two points in time is defined as the monetary value of that asset at a later point in time minus the monetary value of that asset at a previous point in time assuming that the asset itself does not change, qualitatively and quantitatively.

2-Neutral holding gains

Neutral holding gain is defined as the value of the holding gain that will be realized if the asset price changes over time by the same percentage as the general price level (therefore its value has not increased or decreased regardless of the general inflation rate). In other words, the neutral holding gain is the nominal holding gain volume necessary to preserve the true value of the asset as it is.

3. Real holding gains

Real holding gain can be expressed as the difference between the nominal holding gain and the neutral holding gain on that asset.

Classification of balancing items:

balancing items are classified as

1. Classification of balancing Value added:

Value added is the balancing item in the production account of the institutional units, sectors, enterprises or industries and It measures the value that arises from production and can be calculated either before or after deducting fixed capital consumption for the used fixed assets. Cross value added (GVA) is defined as the value of outputs minus the value of intermediate consumption, while the net value added (NVA) is defined as the value of outputs minus the value of intermediate consumption and the value of fixed capital consumption.

2. Operating Surplus and Mixed income:

Operating surplus and mixed income are balance items and are used for two different types of sectors. Operating surplus or mixed income is the balancing item in the account of income generation, which defined as: Value added (-) minus employee compensation payable (-) minus taxes payable on production (+) plus subsidies received.

3. Entrepreneurial Income:

It is one of the returns of production factors and is intended for profits. Its calculation is for units and institutional sectors only. The entrepreneurial income of companies, quasi-corporations or institutional units owning a non-legal enterprise works in market production and is defined as operating surplus or mixed income (+) plus property income receivable on financial or other assets owned by the enterprise (-) minus interest payable on enterprise liabilities, land leases or other non-produced tangible assets rented by the project.

The entrepreneurial income for the production of population services for final private consumption can also be calculated. In the case of non-financial and financial corporations

sectors, it should be noted that the only difference between entrepreneurial income and the balance of primary incomes is that entrepreneurial income is measured before the payment of dividends and withdrawals of income from quasi-corporations.

4. Balance of primary incomes:

The balance of primary incomes, defined as the gross value of the primary incomes receivable by an institutional unit or sector minus the gross of the primary incomes payable. At the level of the total economy it is described as national income.

The composition of the balance of primary incomes varies considerably from one sector to another as certain types of primary incomes are considered receipts only by certain sectors or by non-residents. In particular, taxes are considered receipts by the general government sector while compensation of employees is considered receipts only by the household sector .These balances consist of:

a. The balance of primary incomes of the non-financial and financial corporate sectors consists only of operating surplus plus property income receivable minus property income payable

b. The balance of primary incomes of the general government sector consists of taxes minus subsidies receivable or payable on production and imports plus property income receivable minus property income payable. It may also include a small amount of operating surplus from unincorporated enterprises owned by the government.

c. The balance of primary incomes of the household sector consists of compensation of employees and mixed incomes accruing to households, plus property income minus property income payable. It also includes the operating surplus from housing services produced for own consumption by owner-occupiers.

d. The balance of primary incomes of the non-profit institutions serving household (NPISHs) sector consists almost entirely of property income receivable minus property income payable.

Balance of primary incomes into the form of compensation of employees, taxes or subsidies on production or imports and property incomes (excluding lands rent)may be all receivable by resident from non- residents and paid for non-resident. The difference between the total of primary incomes value receivable by non-residents and those paid to them is usually known as net income from abroad.

5. Disposable income:

Disposable income is equal to national income at market price plus the net current transfers from the rest of the world which represents the total of the secondary distribution of income accounts for all sectors.

6. Adjusted disposable income:

It is the disposable income plus or minus the social transfers in kind, provided by the government and the non-profit enterprises to the household sector, which represents the total of redistribution of income in kind accounts for all sectors.

7. Net Lending or borrowing

Defined as the balancing item in the capital account and is equal to:

(A) Net savings plus capital transfers receivable minus financial transfers payable remittances payable.

(B) the value of non-financial assets acquisition minus disposal of non-financial assets minus Consumption of fixed capital.

Thus, -net lending or borrowing- represents the difference between changes in net value of savings as well as capital transfers and net acquisition of non-financial assets, which shows the remaining amount for borrowing or to be borrowed.

8. Net Worth:

Net worth is the difference between the value of all assets - produced, non-produced as well as financial - and all liabilities at a given moment. To carry it out, each asset of assets and each item of liabilities must be identified and evaluated separately. It is calculated for units, institutional sectors and the economy as a whole.

• Organizational unit

It is an economic unit that is capable, in its own right, of owning assets as well as liabilities, taking decisions of economic activity and engaging in transactions with other units for which it is itself held to be directly responsible and accountable at law.

• Current account balance:

It is the difference between exports of goods as well as services,Inflow of private unrequited transfers (but before official transfers), imports of goods as well as services and all unrequited transfers to the rest of the world.

• Gross domestic Product:

Is the sum of the gross value added of all resident units engaged in production, plus any taxes minus any subsidies on products not included in the value of their outputs. In other words, Gross domestic Product is equal to the total value of production at product price for resident producers, including trade and transport margins minus intermediate consumption at Purchasers Prices.

• Public non-financial corporations:

They are companies in which the government owns more than 50% of their capital or companies whose government has effective control over their management or economic conduct even if the government owns less than 50% of the capital.

• **Basic Prices:**

Including, the price before taxes are added and subsidies are subtracted on products

Basic prices = Sale price – taxes on product + subsidies on products.

Basic prices do not include any transport or trade margins on production that may be added to the invoice.

• **Producer's Prices:**

It is the price to which the seller is entitled, including the net taxes on products excluding VAT , any other deductible taxes and any transport as well as trade margins on production that may be added to the invoice.

Producer prices = Basic prices + taxes on products - subsidies on products (excluding VAT and similar deductible taxes)

• **Purchaser's Prices:**

It is the cost of goods and services on the market receivable by the purchaser and is equal to the value at the product price plus the transport margins payable by the purchaser and any similar taxes are rebated excluding the deductible VAT.

Producers' Prices = non-deductible taxes - trade and transport margins - Purchaser's prices

• **Corporation:**

It is a legal entity created for the purpose of producing goods or services for the market, that may be the source of another financial profit or gain to its owner(s). Moreover, it is owned by shareholders who have the authority to appoint directors responsible for its general management.

• **Non-Profit institutions:**

they are legal or social entities created for the purpose of producing goods and services but whose status does not permit them to be a source of income, profit or other financial gains for the units that establish, control or finance them.

• **Financial Intermediation:**

Financial intermediation is a productive activity in which an institutional unit incurs liabilities on its own account for the purpose of acquiring financial assets by engaging in financial transactions on the market; the role of financial intermediaries is to channel funds from lenders to borrowers by intermediating between them.

• **Estimation of financial intermediation services indirectly:**

It is the difference between the value of interests and profits receivable to banks and financial institutions and the value of interest payable to depositors.

- **Financial enterprises:**

They are enterprises that are principally engaged in financial intermediation or in auxiliary financial activities which are closely related to financial intermediation. They thus include enterprises whose principle function is to facilitate financial intermediation without - necessarily - engaging in financial intermediation.

- **Operating Leasing:**

The concept of operating leasing is Source to the activity of renting out machinery or equipment for specified periods of time which are shorter than the total expected service lives of the machinery or equipment.

- **Insurance:**

It is providing financial protection to individual institutional units exposed to certain risks against the consequences of specified events.

- **Consumption of fixed capital:**

It is defined as the depreciation» (during the accounting period) in the value of the fixed assets owned and used by the producer as a result of physical deterioration (his participation in the production process), obsolescence or normal accidental damage . In addition, it does not include the value of fixed assets destroyed by acts of war or by exceptional events such as large and rare natural disasters. Therefore, fixed capital consumption measures the decline of the utility of fixed assets for production purposes.

- **Principal Activity:**

It is an activity whose value added exceeds that of any other activity carried out within the same unit.

- **Secondary Activities:**

It is an activity carried out within a single producer unit in addition to the principal activity and whose output, like that of the principal activity, must be suitable for delivery outside the producer unit. The value added of the secondary activity must be less than that of the principal activity, and most producer units produce some secondary products.

- **Ancillary activity:**

It is a supporting activity undertaken within an enterprise in order to create the conditions within which the principal or secondary activities can be carried out. An ancillary activity is not undertaken for its own sake but purely in order to provide supporting services for the principal or secondary activities with which it is associated.

- **Cash basis:**

Cash basis is the basis of recording flows and currents in the United Nations system of national accounts, where the transaction is recorded when the actual payment is made. This principle is based on the charge of outcome measurement accounts, the accounts of the balance transactions of the expenses actually paid during the year whether they were realized of works or services performed during the year, were achieved for a previous year or for a next year, as well as charging the same account with the revenues already received during the financial year regardless the date of the achievement, but rather depends on the actual date of receipt and payment.

• Goods and Services account:

The goods and services account either for groups of products or for an economy as a whole shows how the total amount of products available (supply) is equal to the total amount used, where the total resources is equal to the total uses, as follows:

Domestic Production + Goods and Services Imports = Intermediate Consumption + Exports + Final Consumption + Gross Capital Formation

• Market goods and services

The value of goods and services sold on the market or prepared primarily for sale on the market at a price covers the production cost.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Non-market goods and services

The value of other goods and services offered at a price that does not normally cover the cost of producing them (free or at nominal price). Most of these are produced by government service providers and private non-profit institutions serving households.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Mixed income:

It is the balancing item of the income generation account of unincorporated enterprises owned by households, whether they are alone or with others. The mixed income is called by this name because it is a mixed income of work (compensation of employee) and operating surplus.

• Quasi – Corporations:

Quasi-Corporations are unincorporated enterprises that function as if they were corporations. They are whether an unincorporated enterprise owned by a resident institutional unit and is operated as if it were a separate corporation and whose de facto relationship to its owner is that of a corporation to its shareholders, such enterprise has to have a complete set of accounts, or an unincorporated enterprise owned by a non-resident institutional unit that is deemed to be a resident because it is an institutional unit engages in a significant amount of production in the economic territory over a long or indefinite period of time

Source: UN, SNA 2008.

Economic performance

• Gross domestic product (us$ billions):

According to the System of National Accounts (1993), the gross domestic product (GDP) of an economy is the sum of the gross value added of all resident producer units, plus any taxes minus any subsidies on products not included in the valuation of output. It should be noted that the term value added refers to an organizational unit or a regulatory sector. whereas the term (GDP) refers to all producer units resident in the country and may be estimated at $ 1 million or $ 1 billion at the official exchange rate, as mentioned by the International Monetary Fund.

GDP ($ billion) = total value added of all resident producer units in the community.

The value added of any organizational unit = the total output value of a particular organizational unit - the value of intermediate goods and services consumed in that output.

• GDP (per capita $ thousand):

GDP per capita (US $) is derived from a division of GDP (US $) by midyear population.

GDP per capita ($ 1,000) = State GDP ($ 1,000) ÷ midyear population.

• Estimates of GDP growth at current and constant prices:

It includes the growth due to the increase in both prices and quantity of production, and when output is calculated at constant prices (or at base year prevailing prices), the impact of price on economic growth is adapted and adjusted.

• Population living on less than $ 1 a day (% of total):

Population living on less than $ 1 a day (% of total) = (Population living on less than $ 1 a day÷ total of population)*100

• The percentage of poor population:

It is the percentage of individuals whose expenditure or income falls below the society poverty line to the total population of the community.

The percentage of poor population = individuals who fall below the poverty line ÷ total population *100

• Agriculture (as % of GDP):

The indicator reflects the major role of the agriculture sector that contributes to the GDP, which is (total plant, livestock, poultry and fish production minus intermediate production inputs) divided by GDP.

Agriculture sector output (as% of GDP) = (Agriculture Sector Output ÷ GDP) * 100

• **Commerce (as % of GDP):**

It is indicative of the extent to which the country has opened its imports and exports to the outside world, and the extent to which foreign commerce contributes to the volume of the gross state product(GSP).

Commerce (as % of GDP) =
total of exports and imports ÷ GDP*100

• **ndustry (as % of GDP):**

The indicator shows the major role that the industrial sector contributes to GDP, which is the sum of all industrial outputs minus intermediate production inputs divided by GDP.

industry sector output (as % of GDP) =
Industry sector output ÷ GDP*100

• **Services (as %of GDP):**

The indctor shows the major role that services sectors contribute to GDP, which is the sum of all services sectors outputs minus intermediate production inputs divided by GDP.

output of services sector (as %of GDP) =
(Output of Services sector ÷ GDP) *100

• **Investment (as % of GDP):**

It is the value of durable goods owned by resident producer units in order to use it for at least one year in the production process. This investment results a growth in the fixed capital of the nation. Furthermore, investment term is synonymous with gross fixed capital formation(GFCF), and the value of the total investment is estimated at the value of fixed assets before the calculation of property, it is inclusive of the total amount of capital goods produced for all purposes.

Inverstment (as % of GDP) =
(investemnts ÷ GDP)*100

• **Savings (as % of GDP):**

It is to abstain from consumption and has different meanings. There are individual savings, companies savings and government savings. Savings may be positive when income is more than consumption expenditure, and may be negative when consumption expenditure is more than income, thus the difference between the value of expenditure and the value of income represents negative saving value.

Savings (as % of GDP) =
savings ÷ GDP) *100.

• **Government expenditure (as % of GDP):**

Government expenditure includes the expenditure of all central government offices, departments and institutions as well as other agencies that are considered to be agencies or instruments of the central authority of the country. Moreover, it includes current, capital or development expenditure, but not regional, domestic or private expenditure.

Government expenditure (as % of GDP) =
(total of government expenditure ÷ GDP) *100

• **Private consumption (as % of GDP):**

Private consumption represents the final consumption expenditure of all residents except government units. Moreover, it is equal to the total of household final consumption expenditure (HFCE) and non-profit institutions serving household (NPISHs) , and the latter is equal to the value of services produced for self-employment.

Private consumption (as % of GDP) = (Private Final Consumption Expenditure (PFCE) ÷ GDP) * 100

• **(Government consumption (as % of GDP):**

According to the System of National Accounts (1993), the government final consumption expenditure consists of expenditure of the general government, including imputed or estimated expenditure, whether on the consumption of individual goods and services (personalized) or on collective goods and services which would mean that government consumption expenditure can be divided into:

-Government expenditure on personal goods and services (individual) such as, government expenditure on health and education, etc.

-Government expenditure on collective goods and services such as, government expenditure on defense, security, justice, etc.

Government consumption (as % of GDP) = (government final consumption expenditure ÷ GDP)*100.

• **Exports (as % of GDP):**

In theory, exports are the transfer of goods ownership (documents) from residents of a country to non-residents, as well as services provided by resident producers of the state concerned to non-residents. In practice, goods exports can occur as a result of the external movement of goods across customs frontier as well as from the movement of other goods across the borders of their domestic territory, including direct purchases by extra-territorial bodies as well as non-residents within that state. Since the imports of goods of this state are denominated in CIF (Cost, Insurance and Freight), services exports to that state should include the costs of transport and insurance services provided by the resident producers of that state.

Exports (as % of GDP) = (the total value of exports ÷ GDP)*100

• **Imports (as % of GDP):**

In theory, imports are the transfer of goods and services ownership from non-resident producers of a state to residents, as well as services provided by non-resident producers to residents of the state. In practice, goods imports can occur as a result of the movement of goods inward across the customs frontier of a state, and other goods across the borders of their domestic territory, including direct purchases from abroad for government services and resident families. Since imports of goods are denominated in CIF, they include the cost of transport and insurance services from the exporting state to the importing state. The new system of National Accounts for the year (1993) showed a fundamental change in this domain, where imports were valued at FOB, at the borders of the importing country in order to coordinate between the System Nation Accounts(SNA) and the Balance of Payments Manual (BPM).

Imports (as % of GDP) =
(the total value of imports ÷ GDP)*100

• Net foreign debt (as % of GDP):

Foreign debt is an obligation on the government, including the national government or one of its affiliates such as independent government departments, agencies and equipment. There are external obligations of a private debtor that are guaranteed by a government agency and called by government guaranteed debt, whereas there are obligations of a private debtor that not are guaranteed by any goverment agency. These obligations as a whole are the sum of the external public debt.

Furtgermore, there are short-term debts whose repayment period does not exceed one year, and long-term debts whose original or deferred period exceed one year. The debt is usually paid either in foreign currency or in goods and services, also the actual payments are called principal and interest payments on the external debt service, and it is an indicator of the extent to which the state is able to repay its debt.

Net foreion dept (as % of GPD) =
(net foreign dept is denominated in national currency ÷ GPD) *100

• Net official development assistance (as % of GDP):

Official development assistance(ODA) is grants and loans provided to developing countries undertaken in the formal sector, primarily aimed at promoting economic development and welfare. These assistance provided on concessional financial terms.

• Net non - government development organization assistances (as % of GNP):

Net non - government development organization assistances (as % of GNP)= Net non - government development organization assistance ÷ GDP) *100

• Government expenditure on health (as % of GDP):

Public expenditure on health sector is the current and capital expenditure of the government budgets (local and central), external loans, grants or social and health insurance funds. This indicator shows the public expenditure on health of GDP, and this expenditure includes the expenditure on curative and preventive health services, emergency assistance(EA)and family planning activities. A comparison of this ratio with expenditure on other sectors shows the efficiency of public expenditure that can be corrected when shortcomings can be identified.

Government expenditure on health sector (as % of GDP) = (Public expenditure on health sector ÷ GDP) *100

• **Government expenditure on education (as % of GDP):**

Government expenditure on education includes all current public and investment expenditures by government budgets (central and local) external grant and loans as well as subsidies for private education.

Government expenditure on education (as % of GDP) = (the total of government expenditure on education ÷GPD)*100

• **Government expenditure on defense (as % of GDP):**

Government expenditure on defense (as % of GDP)= the total government expenditure on defense)*100

• **Government expenditure on social assistance (as % of GDP):**

Social security benefits are aimed at providing the basic needs of individuals and groups to improve their economic and social conditions as well as provide care and protection to population in need, so that individuals and families can develop their capacities, improve their living standard as well as life quality, solve their problems and rely on themselves.

Government expenditure on social security benefits (as % of GPD)= (total of social security benefits ÷ GPD)*100

• **Exports / imports ratio (%):**

It is an indicator shows that the state›s own resources of goods and services exports are able to cover their imports expenditures.

Exports / imports ratio(%) = (goods and services exports value of the stat ÷ goods and services imports value of the state)*100

• **Total government budget surplus / deficit:**

It is the increase or deficit of public revenues over public expenditure of both current and capital types.

• **Total government budget surplus / deficit (as % of GDP):**

It is the percentage of the increase or deficit of public revenues over public expenditure of both current and capital types, divided by GDP multiplied by 100.

Source: General Authority for statistics

Definitions of monetary variables

• Currency in circulation:

It is the nominal value of the currency in circulation in the hands of the public as well as outside the coffers of local banks, and is equal to the nominal value of the issued currency minus the currency balances in the local banks coffers.

• Money Supply in its Narrow Definition (MI):

Narrow definition of money supply (MI) includes currency in circulation outside banks (paper and metal coins) plus demand deposits (current accounts).

• Certificates of Deposits:

They are negotiable securities, and fall under the definition of quasi-currency what is that part of deposits certificates issued by local banks and held by third parties (ie, except for the part held by these banks),

• Money Supply in its medium Definition (m2):

It includes the money supply in its narrow definition in addition to time and savings deposits.

• Money Supply in its Broad Definition (3M):

It includes money supply in the medium definition as well as government deposits.

• Claims on the private sector:

It includes loans granted by banks to private sector (other than banks)+ local non-government bonds+ shears in local banks.

• Credit Advances:

It includes all loans provided to government sector as well as private sector(excluding banks).

• Private Sector:

It refers to individuals, institutions and private companies, and those belonging to the common and public sectors, including government institutions with independent budgets.

• Government:

It means ministries, government circles and public institutions with supplemental budgets.

• Local Banks:

They are the banks of the domestic wholesale and retail sectors as well as the specialized banks.

• Other Deposit Liabilities with Local Banks:

They are time deposits that are not covered by instructions for renewal from customers, deposits of customers in branches resulting from salaries paid by the government and institutions through the head office, funds owed to commission agents for letters of credit, salaries and funds transferred to some customers who do not have demand deposit accounts (DDAs) or who have accounts whose number is not mentioned, as well as outstanding accounts (e.g, unknown client address), and other liabilities.

• Currency in circulation outside banks:

It is the nominal value of the currency in circulation in the hands of the public, ie outside the local banks coffers and it is equal to the nominal value of issued currency minus the currency balances in the local banks coffers.

- (Money in the Fund).
- (Monetary authority Deposits).
- (Banks Reserves).
- (Demand Deposits).

• Money (MI): (Currency in circulation + Demand Deposits):

It is equal to currency in circulation outside banks+ demand deposits (private sector deposits).

- (Time Deposits).
- (Local Deposits).
- (Foreign Deposits).

Monetary Survey (Assets – Liabilities):

- (Claims on Government).
- Claims on Private Sector).

Monetary authority Reserves from foreign Money:

.(Monetary Gold).
- (Foreign Banks Deposits).
- (Foreign Bonds and Bills treasury).
- (Special Drawing Rights Deposits).
- Others.

• Total Official Reserves:

Rate Exchange (Foreign currency exchange rate) between two currencies determining the value of the first currency for the second one, the consolidated financial position of the commercial banks.

Source: General Authority for statistics

A preliminary list of variables related to the monetary union that needs to follow a standardized methodology for its preparation:

National statistics

• **Gross domestic product at current prices:**

First: G.D.P (expenditure approach):

Total final expenditure at purchasers› prices including exports of goods and services at FOB price minus total imports valued at delivered prices on vessels at FOB price.

Gross domestic product (expenditure method) = private final consumption expenditure + government final consumption expenditure + gross fixed capital formation + change in inventories + exports of goods and services - Imports of goods and services.

Second: G.D.P (income approach):

It is equal to employees compensation minus subsidies on production and imports plus taxes and gross mixed income as well as gross operating surplus.

GDP (income approach) = employees compensation + fixed capital consumption + indirect taxes - subsidies + operating surplus.

Third: G.D.P (output approach):

It is total value added of resident producers at the producer price plus customs duties, or it is total output minus total intermediate consumption plus net taxes on product (taxes-subsidies) not included in the output value.

GDP (production approach) = Output - Intermediate consumption.

Fourth: G.D.P (at market prices):

In production approach, it is the sum of the gross value added of all resident producers at market prices plus taxes minus subsidies on imports.

In expenditure approach, it is the sum of final expenditure at purchasers› prices minus all imports valued at the delivered prices on the vessels.

• **G.D.P by type of economic activity:**

The total of added values generated in each economic activity according to the ISIC classifications used and according to the level of reduction of the economic activity taken into consideration plus the total import duties and the total of financial services calculated in the financial sector.

• **Sectoral shares of G.D.P:**

It is the share of the sectors (mentioned above) in the gross domestic product (GDP) of customs duties and from the financial services accounted for in the financial sector.

- **Total Consumption:**

They includes private consumption and government consumption. Consumption is generally defined as an activity consisting of the use of an organizational unit (goods or services) to satisfy individual or collective needs.

- private Consumption:

It includes consumption of resident households and consumption of non-profit institutions that are valued and serve households.

- Governmental Consumption:

The value of what the public government spend on producing personally-consumed goods and services i.e. It equals the government total production less the total amount of marketed and non-marketed sales putting into consideration that the total governmental production equals the total value of intermediate consumption of goods and services and the value of employees remunerations and the degradation of fixed assets and non-direct taxes.

- **Total investment:**

The total investments by the public sector, the private sector and the government sector and includes the total capital formation plus the change in stocks.

- **Total capital formation:**

It is the sum of the value of the gross fixed capital formation, the change in inventory and the passing of the value minus the disposal of the assets.

- **Total exports from goods and services:**

- Exports of goods:

Exports of goods consist of sales, barter, gifts or donations to non-residents of goods, usually accompanied by a change in ownership. Goods and goods exported for processing and goods purchased at local ports by non-resident carriers and non-cash gold.

- services of Exports:

Services provided to non-resident consumers, including transportation, travel, communications, construction, insurance, financial services, computer and information services, franchises, license fees, business services, personal, social, cultural and recreational services and government services.

- **Total imports from goods and services:**

- Imported goods:

They consist of materials imported from non-resident to resident, usually by transfer of ownership from non-resident to the resident and include goods and goods for the purposes of processing and goods that were processed at foreign ports by local carriers and non-cash gold.

- Exported services:

They Consist of services purchased by a nonresident from a resident such as transportation, tourism, telecommunications, construction, insurance, financial services, computer and information services, franchises, licensing fees, other business services, personal, cultural, recreational and government services.

- **Oil Export:**

It is the total of what comes out of the country›s geographical borders of crude oil and natural gas and is directed to other countries that import it.

- **Non-oil exports:**

Total exports less exports of goods classified in Chapter 27 (Mineral fuels, mineral oils and distillation products, bituminous materials, metal candles) of HS.

- **Oil Imports:**

It is the total of what enters within the geographical boundaries of the state of crude oil and natural gas from other countries exporting it.

- **Net Factor Income from Abroad:**

The difference between the returns of non-State income factors and the returns of income factors transferred to the State.

- **Gross national product:**

Gross domestic product (GDP) plus net factor return.

- **Oil Domestic Product:**

The added value of the oil sector, that is, it equals the production value of that sector minus the sector›s requirements.

- **Implicit Deflator of G.D.P:**

a statistical tool by which real GDP is estimated, ie, GDP that is not loaded with the effect of prices.

Source: General Authority for statistics

Government Budget
Total Revenue plus Grants from abroad

- **Total Revenue:**

The revenues are all reSources obtained whether oil or non-oil reSources such as tax and customs reSources and other reSources obtained by the government.

- **Current Revenue:**

- Tax Revenue:

It is all that the Government receives from tax revenues imposed by law whether directly or indirectly.

- Non-Tax Revenue:

They are the revenues received by the government from corporate surpluses, as well as the Central Bank surpluses and other non-tax revenues.

- Oil Revenue:

It is the government›s receipts from oil and gas surpluses.

- **Capital Revenue:**

the interest earned on the capital owned and acquired against the retained capital.

- **Grants from abroad:**

- Current Grants:

What the state gets from the outside world in the form of giving different forms.

- Capital Grants:

What the State receives from the outside world in the form of the capital of any long-term goods (capital).

• Total governmental expenditure minus interest payments:

• Total Expenditure:

- Current Expenditure:

What the government spends in the form of goods and services during the year and represents the inputs of goods and services.

- Capital Expenditure:

Capital additions represent the state›s expenditure on long-term goods with an estimated useful life of more than one year.

• Total Deficit / Surplus:

Percent of surplus / deficit to G.D.P %).

• Finance the deficit:

- Finance the deficit from local:

Financing the deficit from within means to finance the deficit in the general budget of the state through the issuance of securities constitute a debt to the government is funded by members of the local community.

- Finance the deficit from abroad:

Funding Disability from Abroad means that the deficit in the state budget is financed through external Sources in the form of loans, grants or grants.

• Total debt:

- (Total Debt based on general government).
- (Total Debt based on Central government).

Source: General Authority for statistics

Foreign Trade

• Foreign World:

A territory that does not fall within the economic territory of a country, the outer world consists of the economic territories of other countries, international territories and the territorial enclaves of other countries and international regional organizations within the national boundaries of a country.

• Custom Region:

the territory in which the customs law of a State is fully applied.

• Port of entry:

the port through which goods and goods pass through for customs clearance.

• Exit Port:

The port from which the goods actually leave the country of origin.

• Means of Transportation:

Pattern or means of knowing whether the transfer was by air, land or sea.

• Country of origin:

The country of production in respect of agricultural and animal crops and the country in which the latter industry was made in respect of manufactured goods and in respect of the raw materials of the State from which the mines were extracted.

• The country of destination

The final destination of the goods and without the occurrence of any transaction before the arrival of that country and not the country where the goods are stopped as they pass.

• Import:

according to the foreign trade system it is all the goods and goods received and entering the country to cover the local needs and which are conducted by all the customs procedures used to terminate the import of a commodity.

• Exports:

According to foreign trade system, all goods produced or manufactured locally or carried out by industrial processes that have changed their form and value and intended for export outside the Kingdom are intended.

• National exports:

According to foreign trade system, all goods produced or manufactured locally or carried out by industrial processes that have changed their form and value and intended for export outside the Kingdom are intended. After the completion of customs procedures.

• Re-export:

Goods that have already been imported and carried out all customs procedures and re-exported without a clear amendment thereto.

• Temporary Export of goods (for Foreign Supply:

Export of free goods trading in a customs territory on a temporary basis for the purposes of manufacturing, processing or repairing abroad and then re-imported with full or partial exemption from import duties and taxes.

• Imports of Goods:

All goods imported to the country to cover local needs and which are subject to all customs procedures followed in the customs release of imported goods whether they are subject to customs duties or exempted.

The value of commodity imports is calculated in national currency and on a CIF basis and includes the value of the goods in the place of production plus the freight and insurance charges upon arrival at the customs center.

• Free On Board (FOB):

The value of the exported goods shall be determined on the basis of the FOB value (ie, the delivery of the ship or aircraft), the value of the goods plus the other costs until delivery on the back of the means of shipment or the value of the goods, including all expenses, up to the export office.

• Cost Insurance and Freight (CIF):

Import values are calculated on a CIF basis. Import values are always the cost (the value of the transfer plus the cost of insurance, transportation, shipping and other costs until delivery of the goods to the loading dock at the port of entry).

• Statistical Manual:

To replace the commodity description with digital symbols with a meaning of this information to be classified in the form of statistical tables that can be used in various statistical purposes and statistical evidence used in foreign trade statistics is the Harmonized System (H.S).

• Net weight:

Means the entire weight of the goods excluded from the weight of packaging materials.

• Gross weight:

Means the entire weight of the goods including the weight of packaging materials.

• Temporary Release of goods (for Foreign Supply):

The importation of certain goods into a customs territory with exemption from customs duties and taxes. Such goods should be intended to be re-exported within a certain period after being processed, processed or repaired.

• Temporary Release of goods(Subject to Re-exporting at the Same condition:

The importation of certain goods into a customs territory with exemption from customs duties and taxes. Such goods shall be imported for a specific purpose and intended for re-exportation within a certain period and without any change, except for natural depreciation attributable to the use of the goods.

• Re-Importing of goods (at the Same Condition:

Importation of goods that have been exported and offered for free circulation or compensatory products may be brought for domestic use, exempt from customs duties and taxes, provided that they have not been performed abroad on manufacture, processing or repair.

• Trade Balance:

the difference between the total value of exports and commodity imports. When the value of exports is greater, it is said that there is surplus in the trade balance and when the value of imports is greater it is said that there is a deficit in the trade balance.

• Trade volume:

The total value of exports and imports over a given period of time.

• Transit Trade:

Goods that use state facilities including warehouses, docks, customs outlets and transit roads only to reach their final destination.

• Free Zone:

A part of the territory of the State where any imported commodity in general. Import duties and taxes are regarded as outside the customs territories and are not subject to normal customs control. A distinction can be made between free trade zones and free industrial zones. In free trade zones, allowable operations are generally limited to processes required to conserve goods and normal forms of processing in order to improve their marketing quality and packaging, or to prepare them for shipment. On the other hand, in free industrial zones, processing is authorized, and the definition is called that the goods are not subject to customs control.

• Partner Country:

The country that has economic transactions in the Kingdom is exported to and imported from them and based on those transactions valued the value of exports and imports and the volume of trade between the two countries and the balance of trade and the most important goods exported and imported.

• Net trade exchange rate:

Net trade exchange rate = (index of average unit value of exports / index of average unit value of imports) * 100.

• Total exchange rate:

Total trade exchange rate = (index of export quantity / index of quantity of imports) * 100.

• Transit Cargo:

The movement of goods under customs control from the mode of transport imported into the mode of transport exported within the area of one customs office, the import and export office. This procedure does not apply to goods which, upon arrival in the customs territories of a country, (As customs transit) And is transferred from one mode of transport to another during the entry into force of this procedure, which shall be treated by the Customs under the procedure in force … It does not apply to goods transported by mail or travelers' baggage.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Balance of Payments (BOP)

• Current Account:

It includes goods, services, income and current transfers.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• Capital Account:

Capital account consists of government capital transfers and includes the acquisition of non-financial assets that are not productive.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency

Goods:

It includes transportable tangible goods (exports and imports) and repair of goods.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• General Merchandise:

It generally represents the goods which ownership has changed, namely all the Kingdom›s imports and exports of goods, fuels and other materials used on ships and aircraft, both domestic and foreign, to and from various countries of the world.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• Services:

Exports and imports of services including transportation, travel, telecommunications services and financial services such as insurance and other services.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• Income:

Investment income including interest on deposits, loans, dividends distributed annually, reinvested amounts and interest on bonds.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• Investment income:

The return on the provision of financial assets includes dividends, reinvested profits and interest.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency

• Investment income from equity and investment funds:

Income from other investments in loans and commercial credit, currency and deposits.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency

• **Initial income:**

It yield due for contribution to the production process or the provision of financial assets and the leasing of natural resources is the compensation of workers and investment income.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency

• **Secondary income:**

It represents remittances in cash or in kind that directly affect the level of income available in the economy of the recipient and receiver and are not linked to the acquisition of a fixed asset.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

• **Cash Gold:**

Gold bullions owned by the monetary authorities and retained as reserve assets and not accounts bound to gold and unconditional liquefaction.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

• **Non-monetary gold:**

Exports and imports of gold, which are not held by monetary authority as a reserve asset, comprise gold used for storage of value and gold used for industrial purposes.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

• **Equity and Investment Funds**

Equity is all instruments and records that substantiate the remaining value claims of a company or a quasi-company after meeting the claims of all creditors. Investment funds are collective investment projects in which investors raise funds to invest in financial or non-financial assets or both.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

• **Current Transfers:**

Remittances transferred by foreign workers to their countries of origin.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• **Personal transfers:**

All current transfers between resident and non-resident individuals.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

• **Other Personal transfers:**

They include transfers of private sectors abroad such as gifts, maintenance expenses, pensions, fines, income taxes, donations and contributions to outside institutions.
Taxes and donations paid by non-resident private companies to the government and pension payments.

• **Financial and Capital Account:**

Includes all capital transfers, external subsidies and all investments issued and received of all types (direct investment, portfolio investment, other investments) as well as reserve assets.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

• **Services account:**

All services received by residents in the Kingdom shall be recorded by non-residents and vice versa.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

- **Calculation of goods in Riyal:**

The goods account constitutes from merchandise item represented by commodity exports and imports and the non-monetary item of gold.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

- **Calculation of goods and services in Riyal:**

The account of goods and services register net transactions that represent output of production.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

- **Portfolio Investment:**

Investing in financial instruments such as bonds, treasury bills, certificates of deposits and sukuk, as well as investments in international stock exchanges and in shares, provided that ownership does not exceed 10%.

- **Other Investment:**

They include investments in loans and deposits.

- **Assets:**

The concept of assets is based on the status of international investment on economic property, and the economic owner of the asset is the party that bears the risk of acquiring the asset and enjoying its benefits.

- **Reserve Assets:**

They include foreign currencies at the Central Bank, cash gold, special drawing rights and IMF reserves.

- **Net bearing liabilities:**

It is represented in capital participation, reinvested returns and other types of capital.

- **Net financial asset acquisition:**

It is represented in participation in the capital through participation in the capital of the equity of the investors in the company and its subsidiaries and all shares in the subsidiaries. It also means reinvested proceeds which include the investor's share in the ownership of the companies resulting from the reinvestment of its revenues. They also include supplier credit and inter-firm lending and lending transactions.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

- **Reserve status with IMF:**

It is the sum of the reserve that a member country may withdraw from the Fund at short notice and any indebtedness to the Fund in the General ReSources Account that is readily available to the Member.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

- **Current account balance in Riyal:**

The current account consists of an important set of accounts within the balance of payments, showing flows of goods, services, primary income and secondary income between residents and nonresidents.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

- **Errors and Omissions:**

the remaining sum of the above items to equate the current account with the capital and financial account.

Source: IMF, Balance of Payments Manual fifth edition 1993.

Interest Rates

• Inter-bank Interest Rate for three months:

The discount rate is the price charged by the central bank against lending to financial institutions. The Reserve Compulsory is a certain percentage of the amount of deposits deposited with the Bank, which the Bank must commit to deposit this percentage of the mandatory reserve with the Central Bank.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

• Repurchase agreements:

Is the one-night or very short-term rate of buying and selling government bonds from the central bank, where dealers buy government bonds for a certain period and then sell them to investors for a short period or one night and buy them on the second day.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

• Reverse Purchase Agreement:

the interest rate for one night or for a very short period of the process of buying and selling government bonds of commercial banks.

Source: Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA)

Prices And Index Numbers

• Commodities and Services:

The main goods and services are the most consumed by the household consumer for living purposes.

1. Goods:

Demanded material objects; their rights can be proved and their ownership can be transferred between individuals and institutions through dealing in the market.

2. Services:

They are not independent units which rights can be proved and they can not be dealt with separately from their production. Services are homogeneous outputs on demand and usually consist of changes in the conditions of consumable units achieved through producer activities at the request of consumers. And to be supplied to consumers, consumed at the time of production.

• Basket of Goods and Services:

The sample of goods and services used to represent all goods and services included in the index basket. In the case of consumer price index, this basket of goods represents all goods and services purchased by households.

• Relative importance of goods and services:

Share of expenditure on goods or services out of the total expenditure of all goods and services within the consumer basket.

•Price Unit:

The unit on which to determine the weight, volume and quantity of materials sold (eg kg, pack and liter) etc).

• Price:

the unit value of a product whose quantities are perfectly homogeneous, not only in terms of the number of its other attributes as well.

• Price Averages:

the sum of the total price of a commodity divided by the number of prices, and is used in the average prices in the preparation of comparative studies of the prices of similar goods in the countries of the world.

• Average prices of goods and services:

A statistical measure of the changes in the average price of a fixed item and a fixed period.

• Permanence:

Ensure the point of sale continues in the activity for a long time.

• Frequency:

The purchasing movement at the point of sale.

• Index Number:

The index is defined as a relative number that measures the change in one phenomenon or more and is obtained by the percentage of the phenomenon in the comparison period to its value in the base period.

• Price Index Number:

The index is defined as a relative number that measures the change in prices of a group of goods and services and is obtained by the prices of goods and services in the comparison period to their prices in the base period.

• Cost of living index:

It is a statistical measure of changes in the prices of a fixed market basket of goods and services.

• Consumer price index:

the weighted average of the values of the change in prices of a basket of goods and services called the index basket between two periods.

Source: ILO, Consumer Price Index: Theory and Practice, 2004.

• Weighting consumer prices:

it is the ratio of the population›s expenditure on the commodity to the total public expenditure on it. It is based on the Esperian methodology in calculating the index because the weights on the applied side are available for the base period and not for the comparison period. One of the most important uses of the consumer price index is an implicit contraction of GDP.

Source: ILO, Consumer Price Index: Theory and Practice, 2004.

• Producer Price Index (PPI):

It measures the changes in prices of goods produced in the comparison period attributable to their prices in the base period.

- **Wholesale Price Index:**

The figure that measures the average changes in prices of goods and services sold in the primary markets of Saudi Arabia.

- **Export Price Index:**

The index measures the changes in prices of goods exported abroad in the comparison period attributable to their prices in the base period.

- **Export Price Index:**

It measures the changes in prices of goods imported from abroad during the comparison period attributable to their prices during the base period.

- **Building Materials Price Index BMPI):**

An indicator that measures the changes in the prices of building materials in the comparison period attributable to their prices during the base period.

- **Average Unit Value Index:**

a type of price indicators for foreign trade showing only the relationship between values for the period of comparison with the values of the base period.

- **Relative importance of sectors and categories:**

The amount represented by each sector and the class of proportion represented in the index.

- **Change:**

the rate of change between an existing period and a previous period and is calculated as follows:

Percentage change = ((average current period - average of previous period) / average of previous period) * 100.

- **Quarterly Change Rates:**

The relative change in the number during the current quarter compared to the previous quarter.

- **Annual Change Rates:**

The relative amount of change in the figure during the current quarter compared to the same quarter of the previous year.

- **Simple price index (price levels):**

The simple price index is calculated by dividing the total price of goods in the composition of the composition in the comparison period by the total price of the same goods in the base period and then multiplied by 100.

Simple Price Index =

$$(\sum P1 \div \sum P0) * 100$$

where: P0 is the commodity price in the base year.
P1 is the price of the commodity in the comparison year.

• **Weighted Index:**

In order to avoid the disadvantages of the simple index, which gives equal importance to the goods included in the index, weighted indices are prepared so that the goods in the index combination are weighted by their relative importance (weight). In the case of the consumer price index, The importance of these weights in the basket of household expenditure of households, and the Source of these weights survey the expenses and income of the family, and there are several types of indices, including the following indices:

1. Weighted index in base year quantities:

According to the formula of lasper, the goods included in the index are weighted according to their relative importance (weight) in the base year. For example, in the case of the index of exports, the goods in the formula are weighted according to the importance of the exported goods and the index of exports.

Lasper number for prices =

$$(\sum P1\ Q0 \div \sum P0\ Q0) * 100$$

where:

P0 is the commodity price in the base year.

P1 is the price of the commodity in the comparison year.

Q0 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

2. Weighted index of years in comparison with Paache number of prices:

According to the Paache formula, the goods included in the index are weighted according to their relative importance (weight) in the comparison year. For example, in the case of the import index, the goods in the formula are weighted according to the importance of imported goods from the total imported goods in the comparison year hat is a part of standard of imports.

Paache number for prices =

$$(\sum P1\ Q1 \div \sum P0\ Q1) * 100$$

where:

P0 is the commodity price in the base year, Q1 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

P1 is the price of the commodity in the comparison year.

3. Best Price Index (Fisher Price):

According to Fischer›s formula, the index is calculated by calculating the geometric mean of the Lasper and Paache figures.

$$100 * \sqrt{\frac{\sum P1\ Q1}{\sum P0\ Q1} * \frac{\sum P1\ Q0}{\sum P0\ Q0}} = \textbf{Fisher Price}$$

where: P0 is the commodity price in the base year.

P1 is the price of the commodity in the comparison year.

Q1 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the comparison year.

Q0 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

4. Weighted index in base year and year comparison quantities (for prices):

According to the Adgorth formula, the goods entering the index are weighted according to the arithmetic mean or the geometric mean of the relative importance (weight) in the base year and the comparison year. For example, in the case of the import index, the goods in a combination are weighted according to the importance of imported goods from the total imported goods In the base year and year of comparison and included in the composition of the import index.

Weighted index =

$$(\sum P1\ (Q1+Q0) \div \sum P0\ (Q1+Q0)) * 100$$

where: P0 is the commodity price in the base year.
P1 is the price of the commodity in the comparison year.
Q1 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the comparison year.
Q0 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

• Estate Price Index:

A statistical tool to measure the relative change in real estate prices between two periods.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Relative importance of real estate:

The ratio of the total value of transactions to the real estate category to the total value of transactions for all real estate items in the base year.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Price of comparison period for real estate prices:

the price per square meter registered for the real estate category in the current time period.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Price of the base period for real estate prices:

The price per square meter recorded for the real estate category in the previous period compares to the current price (in the base year).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

• Base Year:

The year or period in which comparative year or comparative period prices are charged is at their prices. The base year is considered to be a normal period characterized by stability and distance from anomalous conditions such as economic crises and wars and relatively close to the comparison period and usually twelve months, Fixed or moving basis so that its prices are attributed to previous prices only.

• Comparable Year:

The year or period for which prices are based on base year prices to measure price change and inflation measurement.

• Base Price:

the recorded price of a commodity or service in a previous period comparing the current price.

• Comparable Price:

The registered price of a good or service in the current period.

• **POS:**

The establishments or units from which the price data of goods and services included in the basket of goods are collected, such as retail stores such as grocery stores and clothing stores, as well as various consumer services such as medical services and rental units (apartment, villa, villa, public house) and other services shops.

• **Shadow sample:**

A set of back-up points that are returned when you need to replace one of the main points of sale for which the price can not be obtained for any reason, such as closing the shop permanently or the unavailability of the item.

• **Outlet Sample:**

A group of shops or selected institutions from which the prices of goods and services included in the price index basket are collected.

• **Weight:**

The relative importance of goods and services included in the composition of the price index.

• **Chain Index:**

Means the combination of two consecutive series of price controls or price indices that overlap in one or more periods, by rearranging one so that the value in the overlap period is the same in the two series by combining them into a single continuous basket.

• **Quality Change:**

The process of adjusting the observed prices of a product of products removes the effect of any change in the quality of the product mentioned over time so that the exchange rate change can be determined.

• **Pure Price Change:**

The change in a good or service is not attributable to any change in quality, and when the quality changes, the price change is the residual price change after removing the estimated contribution of the change in quality to the observed price change.

• **Inflation:**

The rise in the general level of prices of goods and services over a specified period of time. Inflation is also defined as a decrease in the actual value of the currency. When the general level of prices rises, the goods and services purchased for each currency unit decrease.

• **Inflation rate:**

The average rate of change in consumer prices between two periods is called the first period of the base period and the second period of comparison. The calculation of the inflation rate is based on the consumer price index (CPI). The higher the index, the less negative the change in prices on different groups of society, Wages, salaries and fixed incomes In general. By comparing this rate with the savings interest rate, it can be inferred whether the real interest rate is negative or positive, and the effect of the real interest rate on individuals' tendency to save is not clear.

Inflation rate = ((Price index for the year or current period - the index for the year or the previous period) ÷ index for the year or previous period) * 100.

• **The Contracted:**

Is the result of current prices on fixed prices, so it is a measure of price changes in the economy and inflation, calculated as the percentage of increase or decrease in the Contracted from year to year.

• **Purchasing Power Parity (PPP):**

Purchasing power parities (PPP) between two countries is a measure of the number of local currency units required to purchase a specified amount of the same goods and services purchased by a currency in the comparative country.

Source:
ILO, Consumer Price Index: Theory and Practice, 2004.

Fourth Section

Industry and Business Statistics

Chapter One: Industry Statistics	170
Chapter Two: Tourism Statistics	178
Chapter Three: Business Statistics	183
Chapter Four: Money and Investment Statistics	189

General definitions

- **Establishment:**

A project or part of a project that has a fixed location that performs one or more economic activities under one management and has or can have regular accounts. The project holder may be a natural or legal person.

Source: SNA2008 5.21, 6.80.

- **Establishment Category:**

The status of the establishment in terms of being (single, main center, management offices and auxiliary units of the branch).

1. Individual: An entity that represents a stand alone economic unit, that is to say, is not affiliated to a main office and has no branches.
2. Headquarter: An establishment in which the public administration is located. It carries on economic activity or activities and is followed by another branch or branches within the State.
3. Administration Offices and Assisting Units: The offices of the central administration, such as the headquarters of the presidency and the management of electronic accounts and others, which serve mainly the foundation and its various branches, and does not engage in any economic activity other than the self service of the institution and its branches.
4. Local branch has an independent data: An enterprise that follows a major center operating within the State, and may be a sales office, exhibition, etc., and has independent financial statements.
5. Foreign company branch has an independent data: An entity operating within the State while its head office or a company registered outside the State has independent financial data.
6. Local branch has no independent data: An enterprise that follows a major center operating within the State, which may be a sales office, exhibition, etc., and has no independent financial statements.
7. Foreign company branch has no an independent data: An entity operating within the State while its head office or a company registered outside the State and it does not have independent financial data.

- **Establishment Status:**

the status of the current establishment in terms of activity and classifies the status of the establishment to the following:

1. Active: The establishment that normally operates at the time of the census.
2. Closed: An enterprise which carries out its economic activity but has been found closed throughout the period of the census for any reason and will resume its activity and include the establishments under incorporation.
3. Other: An entity that has ceased to operate because of bankruptcy or the desire of its owner to liquidate it and at the time of the census is under liquidation and exit from the market.

- **Legal Status:**

The legal status of the ownership of the capital of the profit-making enterprises includes individual enterprises, solidarity companies, recommendation companies, limited liability companies, and joint-stock companies.

1. (Individual Establishment): An establishment held by an individual (natural person) and not shared by one.
2. Partnership Company: A company consisting of two or more persons and registered in a formal contract (each partner in which it is a joint shareholder), ie a guarantor of other partners in solidarity with them, each responsible for the financial obligations of the company.
3. Limited Partnership Company: A company consisting of two or more persons, registered with a formal contract and containing two teams of partners: Recommending partners, and joint partners. The company may consist of one partner from each team. The partners are partners named in the company›s contract as such. They are responsible for the company›s financial obligations with limited liability within their share of capital, and the joint partners have unlimited liability Such as partners in solidarity companies.
4. Stock Partnership Company: A company registered with a formal contract, consisting of a team of joint partners and a group of partners, as is the case of a simple recommendation company, but the share of the partners in the capital is a subscribed share, the names of these shareholders are not mentioned in the company contract, These shareholders ask about the company›s financial obligations only within the limits of the value of the shares they contributed to.
5. Limited Liability Company: A company that requires the following basic conditions:
   - Consisting of two or more partners with a formal contract, the number of partners shall not exceed the number stipulated in the laws of the State concerned, mentioning the shares in the company contract.
   - The capital of the company shall not be less than the amount determined by the laws of the state concerned.
   - Each partner is responsible for the financial obligations of the company as much as its share in the capital only.
   - The Company is prohibited from engaging in insurance, banking, savings, deposit or investment of funds for the benefit of others in general.
   - The company shall be established for a specified period and the duration of the Company›s Memorandum of Association shall be stipulated.
   - The name of the trading company must be followed by a limited liability (LLC) meaning that it is possible to know this type of companies from the reality of their title or trade name.
6. (Joint-stock Company): A company issued by a decree of the highest authorities in the State, which capital is composed of its shareholders. Shareholders shall not be liable for the company›s financial obligations except in the amount of the shares they subscribed to. The law stipulates that the capital of the company shall not be less than the amount determined by the laws of the State concerned for companies whose shares are offered to the public in a public offering and for an amount determined according to the laws of the State concerned for companies that do not offer shares in a public offering.
7. Private Joint-stock Company: A company whose capital consists of shares of equal value that are not offered for public subscription and are non-negotiable. The subscription is offered to a limited number of persons, usually the founders, and the shareholder›s liability does not exceed the limit of his share in the company's capital.

8. Foreign Company Branch: A licensed entity in the State as a branch of a foreign entity and usually bears the same name as the parent company. The parent company undertakes to pay all the financial obligations of the establishment branch within the State in the event of any financial obligations to others according to the legal entity of the parent company.

9. Governmental Company: An entity owned directly by the State, whether it is connected to the State›s general budget or has an independent budget.

10. joint venture company: A joint venture company shall consist of two or more persons for the conduct of business or civil activities. It is a disguised company that does not apply to third parties, does not enjoy moral personality, is not subject to registration procedures in the commercial or monthly register, and the joint venture may not issue negotiable shares or bonds.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Establishment Sector:**

the sector to which the enterprise belongs in terms of ownership.

1. Government Sector: Government agencies are usually engaged in administrative or government service activities (such as ministries and departments). These departments are non-market producers, ie produce goods and services that are supplied to individuals or other establishments free of charge or at nominal prices that are not economically significant. Such departments may supply their goods or services to other government departments.

2. Public Sector (Government) Establishment: Includes institutions that engage in productive activity and the Government has full capital. The government allows the management of these institutions or companies with a great deal of authority not only to manage the production process but also to use the funds. Such institutions or companies must be able to maintain their working balances and trade credit and be able to finance some or all of the capital formation from their own savings or reserves of depreciation or borrowing.

3. Common Sector (Mixed): The sector that includes the establishments that the government contributes in its capital with another party, whether this entity is national or foreign.

4. Private Sector: It includes establishments owned by an individual or a group of individuals, whether they are citizens or non-citizens, whether they are natural or legal persons. It also includes establishments whose capital is owned by citizens or non-citizens, and includes shareholding companies whose capital is owned by citizens or non-citizens …etc.

5. Diplomatic or International Activities Sector: It includes establishments that engage in diplomatic or consular activity for other States (such as embassies, consulates, etc.). As well as those of international and regional organizations.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Declared Capital:**

Capital declared and approved by official bodies for profit-making establishments.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Paid-in Capital**

that portion of the nominal capital that actually paid for the exercise of economic activity.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Main economic activity:**

The activity carried out by the establishment which achieves the largest share of the total value of the establishment's production.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Secondary Economic Activity:**

The activity or other activities carried out by the enterprise alongside the main activity.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Employment (Employees):**

All individuals (citizens or non-citizens) who have an employment relationship for a wage are paid at the end of each period of payment (daily, weekly, monthly) or without pay, whether they are employed all the time or part thereof male or female, permanent or temporary, Who are absent on sick leave or regular or training courses or scholarships, and are classified as follows:

1. Working Proprietors: holders or owners of capital who actually work in the establishment, whether for remuneration or without pay.
2. Working Proprietors: Employers, their relatives or partners working in the individual establishment or companies of persons all or part of the time shall not be less than one-third of the time and shall not be paid a regular wage for their work.
3. Paid Workers: Individuals employed in the establishment for remuneration, whether permanent or part-time, and include those who are absent from work for temporary reasons such as normal and sick leave.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Share of Employees in Social Security Installments:**

The amounts deducted from employees› salaries for their participation in the social insurance system.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Share of Establishment in Social Security Installments:**

The share borne by the establishment in favor of its employees and common to the social insurance system.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Other Activities Revenues:**

All revenues received by the establishment for carrying out secondary economic activities other than the main activity provided that the establishment can not separate production requirements for secondary activities from the main activity.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Commodity requirements:**

- Raw materials: All raw materials purchased and consumed during the year in production or service delivery.
- Packing and packaging materials: The value of what the establishment spent during the year on packing materials and packages such as wrapping paper, paper bags, plastic, carton boxes, wooden boxes, fabrics, etc.

- Fuel and oil The value of the establishment: consumed fuel, oils and power during the year.
- Electricity: The value of the electricity consumed during the year.
- Water: The value of water consumed during the year.
- Spare parts, tools and consumables: All the expenses incurred by the establishment on the spare parts, tools and tools necessary to maintain the efficiency of the equipment and machines established during the year.
- Writing tools and publications: The value spent by the establishment during the year on writing tools and publications.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Service requirements:

1. Maintenance charges: Includes all the expenses incurred by the establishment in order to maintain the productive efficiency of machinery, equipment, means of transport, furniture, etc., ie the ongoing maintenance and repair costs.
2. transport, freight and unloading services: All expenses incurred by the establishment during the course of its activity during the year, as well as the cost of transport expenses and travel allowance for the employees of the establishment.
3. Rental of equipment and means of transportation: What the establishment incurred in exchange for renting equipment and transport machines during the year.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Added Value:

Total value of production (products at product price + other revenue) minus total value of inputs of goods and services (intermediate inputs).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Depreciation:

The decrease during the accounting period in the current value of the fixed assets owned and used by the enterprise as a result of physical damage, foot or damage resulting from ordinary accidents and excludes the value of fixed assets destroyed by acts of war or by exceptional events such as natural disasters.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Depreciation of fixed capital:

The decrease in the value of the fixed capital used in production during the accounting period which is the result of the devaluation, obsolescence or depreciation which can be compensated from the Gross Fixed Capital Formation (GFCF) to get the net fixed capital formation.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Taxes on Output and Imports (Indirect Taxes):

Cash or in-kind taxes paid by the establishment to the government, including taxes on producers (goods and services) in respect of production, sale and purchase or use of goods and services normally charged to production costs, including customs duties.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Net taxes on products and imports:**

The value of taxes on products and imports is equal to the value of production subsidies.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Fixed Assets:**

Producing productive assets that are used repeatedly or continuously in production operations for at least one year, and do not include land, mining reserves, forests and other similar tangible assets that can not be reproduced. Fixed assets as well as installations include machinery and equipment. Or continuous, such as fruit fruit trees, breeding animals, fattening, milk and traction, as well as intangible assets such as: Software and original artwork used in production.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Current Assets:**

Assets that can be converted into cash during the financial year or the operational cycle whichever is longer.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Sequin ties:**

proprietary rights, indications or data that are recognized as securities, whether local or foreign, such as shares and bonds.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Additions Capita:**

The value of what was spent during the year on fixed assets of machinery, equipment, buildings, land, means of transport, furniture and other similar tangible assets for use in the production of goods and services.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Operating surplus:**

Equals total production based on product value minus intermediate Consumption (inputs of goods and services) on the buyer basis, workers' compensation, depreciation of fixed capital, net non-direct taxes (non-direct taxes minus production subsidies).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Inventory:

Market value of the stock of finished or semi-finished commodity at a certain time. This includes the stock of products produced by an establishment, which it still keeps before further processing, selling or supplying them to other establishments or using them in other ways. It also includes the stock of products taken by the establishment from other establishments for intermediate consumption or reuse without further processing.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Stock Profits:**

A form of property income deserved by shareholders as a result of placing their money at the disposal of companies.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Capital Profits:**

Profits resulting from selling shares at a price higher than the purchase price.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Property Income:**

Income that an owner of a financial or unproductive tangible asset receives in return for providing money to another institutional unit; i.e. owners of financial or unproductive tangible assets receive ownership income mainly from lands or ground assets when these assets are put at the disposal of other institutional units. Owners of lands and ground assets may place these assets at the disposal of other units by making lease contracts. What is paid for this lease is an ownership income in the form of revenue.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Industry Statistics

• **Factory:**

An economic unit of industrial production units that has a fixed location and is subject to a unified administration through which units are produced for final use or for using as primary materials in production of other units.

• **Production:**

It refers to activity related to the provision of commodities and services by transferring inputs into outputs. It is known as a process of transferring raw materials into consumer materials - in its final form - in the form of commodity or services with a view to achieving a rewarding financial return to the establishment. The production process is also known as the movement of production elements by which it fulfils the community desires. It relies on the stages of the conversion process of the raw materials, to exchange to the consumer process.

• **Raw Materials:**

They refer to production inputs or crude materials used to manufacture products. Such materials may have or have not processed yet.

• **Fabricated Materials:**

They are materials that were got into production processes. They may have been partially or entirely used in production of other units.

• **Production Inputs:**

They refer to raw materials and necessary supplies used in the production process.

• **Production Outputs:**

They include all final or intermediate products whether basic or secondary products. They include durable and non-durable units.

• **Quarrying and Mining:**

It refers to the extraction of natural ores from the underground or from the surface such as solid materials (as coal, stone or sand), liquids (as crude oil), or gas materials (as natural gas).

• **Manufacturing:**

It refers to the natural or chemical transformation of materials or components to new products, whether by machines operated by power or by hand and whether it was inside or outside a factory. It includes repairing and installing machines, including means of transportation except cars.

• **Electricity and Water:**

This section includes everything related to electricity generation and distribution and water purification and distribution.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Tourism Statistics

- **Tourism:**

It refers to people›s travel to places outside their ordinary environment and staying there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

- **Domestic Tourism:**

It refers to the travel of people residing in a certain country to places inside it, but outside their ordinary environment and staying there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

- **Inbound Tourism:**

It refers to the travel of non-residents to a country and staying there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

- **Outbound Tourism:**

It refers to the travel of people living in a country to another and staying there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

- **Internal Tourism:**

It includes domestic and inbound tourism.

- **International Tourism:**

It includes inbound and foreign tourism.

- **National Tourism:**

It includes domestic and foreign tourism.

- **Visitor:**

It refers to any person who travels to a place outside his ordinary environment for a period of no more than a year, and whose main purpose of the visit is not to do any income-generating activity in the region or place he visits.

- **Tourist:**

It refers to a visitor who spends a night or more in the place he visits.

- **Same-day visitors:**

It refers to those who spend the night in places they visit and return to their ordinary place of residence in the same day.

- **Domestic Visitor:**

It refers to the resident of a country who travels to a place inside the country, but outside his ordinary environment and stays there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

- **International Visitor:**

It refers to any person who travels to another country and outside his ordinary environment and stays there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

• Internal Visitor:

It refers to a resident of a country, who travels to another region inside the country, but outside his ordinary environment or a foreign visitor and stays there for a period of no more than a year for entertainment, work or any other purpose other than activities for which they receive a wage for doing them.

• Usual Environment:

It refers to the surrounding environment of the person›s residence, work, study or any place he regularly visits.

1. There are two dimensions of this concept; repetition of visits and places that are frequently and routinely visited even if these places were far from the person›s residence.
2. The neighboring areas of the person›s residence are considered an ordinary environment, even if they are not routinely visited.

Therefor, the ordinary environment is the normal surrounding of the person, which is an area that covers a circle of one kilometer around his residence, in addition to all places he visits once a week.

• Country of Residence:

It refers to the country where the visitor spent most of the past year and to which he intends to return to stay there within a year.

• Trip origin:

It refers to the origin of the visitor›s actual residence.

• Destination:

Every trip may have more than one destination, but its main destination is only one, which is the place or country where the visitor will spend the longest period than any other destination.

• Receiving Country:

It refers to the place that receives visitors from another country.

• Purpose of Visit:

Purpose of visit refers to the motivation to travel, as the visit would not happen without this motivation. Although there could be numerous purposes for visiting different places in the same trip, every trip has one main purpose, which can not happen without it.

• Duration of Visit:

The duration of visit (staying or trip) are measured by the following units:

- Number of hours if the visit is for one day.
- Number of nights if it is an overnight visit.
- Duration of international tourism is measured by the time spent in the receiving country in case of inbound tourism, or time spent away from the ordinary place of residence in case of foreign tourism.

And duration of stay is the used measure by the receiving country or place, while the duration of the visit is logically the measure used by the country or place from which the trip starts.

• **Tourism Expenditure:**

It refers to the total consumer expenses by the visitor or on his behalf for his trip or stay during the visit.

Tourism expenditure does not include the following:

- Procurement for commercial purposes for resale by any category of visitors and procurement by visitors during business trips on behalf of their employers.
- Investments or capital transactions by visitors such as purchase of lands, housing, buildings, artifacts and other important procurement (as cars, mobile homes and boats), even if they will be used for tourist trips in future.
- Cash given to relatives or friends during vacations, which does not represent the payment for a commodity or tourist services as well as donations to institutions.

Tourism expenditure includes the following:

- Preliminary expenses for preparing and conducting a trip.
- Arising expenses during travel and visited places.
- Travel-related expenses, which are spent in the country of origin after returning from an overseas trip.

• **Tourism Expenditures:**

It refers to total expenses by tourists for accommodation, services and different tourist purchases. Tourism expenditures are counted by the following:

Tourism expenditures = number of nights * average daily expenditure.

= Number of tourists * average period of stay * average daily expenditure.

• **International Tourism Expenditure:**

It refers to visitors in countries they visit, including money paid to foreign carriers for international transport or any other money paid, whether before, during or after travel in return for goods or services they get in their destination. It includes money paid by residents who travel abroad for one-day visits.

• **International Travel Expenditures:**

It refers to any payment to registered transport companies by any resident in a country where statistics are compiled.

• **Domestic Tourism Expenditure:**

It refers to expenditures as a result of the travel of residents inside their country. It includes expenditures during travel and visited places as well as expenditures in preparation to travel and all travel-related expenditures spent after return from travel.

• **Expenditure on Tourism:**

It refers to what the state allocates from its budget for developing the tourism sector and related activities.

• **Tourism Payments:**

Expenditures by a visitor to a country are considered revenues for this receiving country and expenditures for a country from which the visitor comes.

- **International Tourism Receipts:**

It refers to expenditures by international visitors, including payments to national carriers for international transport. These receipts should include any prior payments in return for goods and services they receive in their destination. These receipts should also include one-day visitors.

- **Tourism Revenue:**

Tourism revenue includes the following:

- Tourist visa and departure fees.
- Tourist travel expenses (air, maritime transport,… etc).
- Aircraft landing and takeoff fees, transport fees for cruise ships.
- Fees of aircraft and cruise ship services at airports and ports.

- **Tourism Balance:**

It refers to the difference between the total expenses by tourists inside the country from which they come and expenses of residents of the same country in countries they go to as tourists.

TB = expenses of foreign tourists at home - expenses of outbound tourists abroad = surplus (or deficit).

- **Tourism Economic Impact:**

It refers to what tourism adds to or subtract from the national, regional or local economy from business revenues, labor, personal income, value added or government revenues.

- **Tourism Economic Benefit:**

It refers to what tourism adds to the national, regional or local economy from business revenues, labor, personal income, value added or government revenues.

- **Tourism Economic Cost:**

It refers to cost endured by the national, regional or local economy due to services provided to visitors or to address the negative effects that may arise.

- **Tourism Expenditure Model:**

Simple mathematical presentation to stimulate expenses by tourist.

- **Tourism Multiplier TM:**

It is known that the final impact of tourist expenditure on the national income is not represented in the income generated from only the tourism sector, but is also the total income generated during all tourism expenditures, which is known as the multiplier effect of tourism. Multiplier of tourism expenditure is counted as the following:

TM = 1÷ (MPS+MPI).

MPS = Marginal Propensity to Saving, and MPI = Marginal Propensity to Import.

• **Tourism Supply:**

It refers to natural tourist components and other man-made elements of tourist attraction as well as tourist services and facilities offered by the state to tourists.

• **Tourism Demand:**

It refers to a composite mix of many different elements, which are governed by motives, desires, needs and tendencies of tourists, in addition to other social effects.

• **Tourism Gross Value Added:**

It refers to the difference between the total value of what is produced by the parties working in tourism of goods, services and the value of input used in its production.

Source: UN/WTO International Recommendations for Tourism Statistics 2008.

Finance and Insurance

- **Output Account in Banking:**

Total calculated banking service (earned interest - paid interests + dividends and bond yields + commissions and other banking service revenues and other production revenues).

- **Bank Interests:**

Received benefits in return for certain loans from a certain bank and paid interests in return for taking banking loans.

- **Insurance Companies:**

Entities with legal personality for mutual insurance and other forms of insurance. Its main job is to provide insurance for life and against accidents, disease, fire and other forms of insurance for individuals and establishments.

- **Insurance Policy:**

Insurance certificate proves insurance against a certain danger.

- **Insurance premiums:**

It refers to the due premiums to insurance companies, reinsurance of life insurance policies or policies that the clients have subscribed to against accidents such as theft, fire…etc.

- **Insurance Compensations:**

Amounts of money paid to the insured in compensation for being subject to any type of risks he insured against.

- **Compensations Earned From Reinsurance:**

It refers to the amounts of money due to insurance companies from compensations by reinsurance companies that resulted from reinsurance of life or accident insurance policies.

- **Reinsurance:**

It refers to division of risks by a certain percentage between original insurance companies and reinsurance companies in a way that each side takes a certain percentage of premiums to an insurance branch such as fire, maritime insurance and car insurance. It holds the same percentage of losses or compensations, if any.

- **Account in Insurance:**

Total calculated insurance service (collected insurance premiums - paid compensations + net investment income on technical reserves - changes in disaster reserves and with-profit insurance reserves + reinsurance commission and other production revenues).

- **Medical Insurance:**

It refers to a deal between the insurance company and client in which the former bears expenses resulting from medical services provided to the latter (individual, corporation or company) during a certain period of time in return for a certain sum of money, which is paid as a whole or on premiums.

• **General Insurance:**

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to pay a sum of money when a particular risk occurs. The client pledges to pay a certain amount every year to the company. This amount differs according to the type of insurance. The following types of insurance fall under this type:

1. Insurance against accidents, liability and others:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to pay in case of accidental physical injury caused by the insured during work, loss or accidental damage to the property of others, which is caused by the insured during work.

2. Property Insurance:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to cover loss or damage to the insured property. The property insurance is considered suitable for all risks that may face major trade or industrial corporations, including insurance against fire and lightning.

3. Aviation Insurance:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to cover and relieve the effect of risks that air aviation may be subject to (air crash, others).

4. Engineering Insurance:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to cover and relieve the effect of risks that construction projects may be subject to, including construction machinery and equipment, property of others and neighboring property.

5. Compulsory vehicle insurance:

This type provides coverage to damage to a third party because of road accidents caused by all types of vehicles. This type of insurance is considered an amerceable bail and performing third party›s rights for the responsibility of the vehicle's owner as a result of an accident in which the insured vehicle was involved as he was driving it by himself or by someone authorized to drive it according to the conditions and exemptions of the policy table.

6. Comprehensive vehicle insurance:

This type provides a comprehensive coverage to all types of vehicles and equipment against road risks, traffic accidents, robbery, theft, or fire. It also covers truck loads against traffic risks or theft as well as the driver, passengers and civil liability to a third party according to the conditions and exemptions in the policy table.

7. Marine insurance:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to cover and relieve the effect of risks that shipping may be subject to (ship fire, fire or destruction of goods, ship sinking, hijack, others).

8. Power insurance:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to pay a sum of money in case of a certain risk. This type of insurance is specialized and covers petrochemical and hydrocarbon energy, oil facilities and important energy Sources such as oil, gas and electricity. The insurance covers all risks that these sites may be subject to such as fire, damage, destruction and explosion. It also includes responsibilities, accidental losses, operation fees, rubble removal and environment protection insurances.

9. Protection and saving insurance:

It is a contract under which the insurance company pledges to pay a sum or sums, including the proceeds of saving, to the insured at a future date in return for premiums paid by the insured.

10. Medical malpractice insurance:

It is a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company pledges to pay a sum of money to medical practitioners in case of a profession-related risk and liability to a third party as a result of a mistake, negligence or oversight.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Transportation and Storage

Transport outputs are measured by the value of money paid for the transfer of goods or people. In economy, an existing commodity in a certain place is distinguished by being qualitatively different from the same commodity in another place, so the transfer from one place to another is a production process in which an important economic transformation is made, even if the commodity remained otherwise.

The commodity which is available in time may be treated qualitatively different from the same commodity that was available earlier if the supply and demand had changed. Thus, storing a commodity could be a production process in which an important economic transformation is made, even if the commodity remained otherwise.

• Land Transport:

It includes the transport of passengers and goods between cities and suburbs, or between cities on fixed dates. It also includes the non-scheduled transport of passengers and goods such as the operation of taxis, hiring cars with a driver for transport of goods and rail transport.

• Sea Transport:

It includes the transport of passengers and goods by sea and along the coast.

- **Air Transport:**

It includes the transport of passengers and goods by air and supporting activities such as loading and unloading.

1. Arrivals: Arrivals through state ports.
2. Departures: Departures through state ports.
3. Transit: Those using the state outlets to cross to other countries without entering the state.
4. Aviation: All incoming and departing flights at the state airports.
5. Cargo: Imported and exported merchandise
6. Scheduled Flights: It refers to scheduled flights, whose weekly numbers are agreed in advance and are continuous for a certain period.
7. Non-scheduled Flights: It refers to flights in certain seasons and are not scheduled in advance.

- **Post:**

It includes the transfer and delivery of mail and packages (local or international) and sale of postal stamps and postal distribution and delivery, etc. It also includes activities made by a special envoy, which are usually small letters and packages.

- **Store:**

It includes storage facilities for all types of goods such as storage in silos, public stores for goods, refrigeration stores and so on.

- **Roads:**

It refers to travel transportation lines (a means of travel) which use a fixed path except railways and airstrips. They are open to public transportation and basically used by wheeled motor vehicles.

- **Road network:**

It includes all types of roads in a specific area.

- **Road traffic casualties:**

It refers to injuries caused by road accidents.

1. Deaths: It refers to fatalities caused by road accidents.
2. Major Injury: Injuries that require to stay at hospital for a long time.
3. Minor Injury: It refers to injuries that do not require to stay at hospital or require a short stay of no more than two days.

- **Road Users:**

It refers to every user of the road whether a pedestrian or passenger.

1. Drivers: It refers to people who drive all types of vehicles on the road.
2. Passengers: It refers to people who ride vehicles on the road, including the driver.
3. Pedestrian: Pedestrians using roads.

- **Public Transport Services:**

It refers to trips made by specific vehicles on certain dates.

1. Average Length of Line K.M.: Total lengths of lines divided on their numbers.
2. Number of Scheduled Vehicles : It refers to the number of vehicles for public transport, including backup vehicles.
3. Number of Operated Vehicles: It refers to the number of actual operated vehicles.
4. Seating Capacity: It refers to the number of seats in the vehicle, including the driver›s seat, while performing the services it was basically designed for.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Wholesale and Retail Trade Repair

• Wholesale Trade:

It refers to the resale of new or used goods without manufacture or after making some simple operations such as packing and sorting to retailers, commercial and industrial establishments, craftsmen and different bodies or to other wholesalers as well as acting to purchase goods for the above or sell the goods to them.

• Retail Trade:

It refers to the sale of new or used goods to the public without manufacture for consumption or personal or family use by shops and stalls. Maintenance and repairing of cars and motorcycles.

• Commercial Margin of Purchases for Sale:

It is the difference between the actual or calculated price for a commodity and reselling it and the price that the distributer has to pay to make up for the commodity at the time of sale or getting rid of it. The achieved margins on some goods may be negative if prices have to be reduced and it must be negative for goods which were not sold, or damaged, or stolen.

• Output of Wholesale and Retail Trade:

Production = the commercial margin + the value of received commission for consignment goods for others + other revenues.

• Sales Value:

It refers to the sales of purchased goods with the aim of resale in the same shape for which the value of purchases for these goods was recorded, whether the sales were for a main or secondary activity (wholesale or retail sale). It also includes the earned revenues due to the corporation›s activity in the maintenance and repairing of motor vehicles or other secondary activities.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Construction

• General Contracts for Buildings:

It includes general contracts that are concerned with establishing, amending, repairing and demolishing public buildings such as schools, government departments, dwellings and commercial and industrial establishments.

• General Contracts for Non-Buildings:

It includes the general contracts that are concerned with establishing, amending and repairing engineering projects such as roads, bridges, airports, construction of ports, sidewalks, shipyards, extension of water networks, sewerages, electricity, telephones and irrigation systems. It excludes construction activities that are directly related to oil and gas extraction.

- **Partial Contracts:**

It includes the contracts that are concerned with implementation of part of a project such as sanitary and electricity works, brick and stone construction, installation of floors, dyes, drilling and foundation operations.

- **Sub-Contracts and Services Rendered to Others:**

It refers to the value of works that were accomplished during the year, which the establishment took as a sub-contract.

- **Value of Work Done by the Establishment:**

It includes the value of all works carried out by the establishment during the research year for each project. What has been implemented of a project during the research year must be estimated in case the project implementation took more than a year.

- **Gross Output in Construction:**

It is the value of what have been implemented of works during the year plus the value of other revenues, minus the value of works carried out by sub-contractors and the value of materials purchased for resale in their same condition.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Foreign Investment

• Investment:

It refers to spending on capital assets during a certain period of time. Thus, it is considered the net increase in the real capital of the society. The investment is conducted either by individuals or companies. It is either a government investment funded by the government from the budget surplus or by borrowing through issuing bonds within the state or at international financial markets, or from foreign bodies and governments or from international organizations (such as World Bank). The government investment is conducted by forming a new real capital such as building roads, bridges, hospitals…etc. The investment could be internal when a new real capital is formed within the state or a foreign investment when the state savings are directed into forming a new real capital in a foreign country.

• Direct investment:

It is based on the establishment of branches of foreign companies in the country that needs capital. These branches produce commodities that were previously being imported, which is a measure aimed at easing the burden on the payments balance of the country from which the capital migrate. But expansion in reliance on the migration of foreign capital eventually leads to make this country›s economy dependent on these foreign moneys, which seek to serve their own interest without taking into consideration the interest of the country they migrate to.

• Foreign Investment:

The possession of a corporation or an individual in a state of assets of corporations operating in another country. This investment includes two types:

1. Foreign Direct Investment (FDI).
2. Inbound Foreign Direct Investment.
3. Outbound Foreign Direct Investment.
4. Portfolio investment (Possession of shares and bonds).
5. Other foreign investments (trade credit and others).

• Foreign Direct Investment:

An investment that reflects a long-term relationship and a permanent interest of an entity in an economy other than the investor›s economy. Aim of the direct investor is to practice a kind of influence on the management of the corporation residing in the other economy. A percentage of 10% or more of rights ownership (ordinary shares or voting power) applies so that the investment can be described as a foreign direct investment.

• Inbound Foreign Direct Investment:

Internal investment includes an external or foreign entity that either invest or buy local commodities. There is a common type of internal investments, which is the foreign direct investment. It happens when a company purchases another trade activity or establishes new operations for a current company in a country different from the origin of the investing company.

• Outbound Foreign Direct Investment:

It refers to expansion of foreign investment companies in their economy activity to another foreign country.

• **Foreign Portfolio Investment (FPI):**

An investment that reflects the interest of a current entity in an economy other than that of the investing company in owning non-active financial securities or other assets that include the right to active management and control of the bond issuer. A percentage less than 10% of the rights ownership is applied so that the investment can be described as a foreign direct investment.

• **Foreign Direct Investment Enterprise:**

A project with legal personality in which an investor residing in another economy owns 10% or more of ordinary shares or voting rights of the project with the legal personality. The direct investment enterprises include defined entities such as affiliated or participating entities or projects with no legal personality entirely owned by the investor.

• **Foreign Direct Investor:**

A foreign direct investor could be a «person, a limited company, unlimited public or state company, a group of connected individuals or a group of connected limited or unlimited companies. who has a direct investment enterprise - branch» or affiliated or participating company - working in a country other than the country of residence of the foreign direct investor or countries of foreign direct investors. Foreign direct investors own 10% or more of ordinary shares or voting power in this corporation.

• **Direct Investment Corporation:**

It includes an affiliated company (entirely owned, owned by a majority of its shares, or owned by a minority of its shares), a branch or a participating corporation. The term «affiliated corporation» is used to refer to all forms of these corporations.

• **Shapes of Foreign Direct Investment Corporations:**

1. Affiliated Company: It is a limited company in which the foreign direct investor owns more than 50% of voting shares and has the right to appoint or sack the majority of board members of members of the Supervisory Authority. The affiliated companies are sometimes wholly owned (when the foreign direct investor owns 100% of shares), or owned by the majority of shares (when the direct investor owns more than 50% of shares).

In case the foreign direct investor owns between 1050%- of shares, the corporation is not named an affiliated company, but a partner corporation.

2. Branch: It is an unlimited company, owned entirely or jointly by the foreign direct investor. Direct investment branch is an unlimited company in the host country. It is:

A. A permanent establishment, office of the foreign direct investor, unlimited partnership, a joint enterprise between a foreign direct investor and three partners, lands, buildings (except those owned by foreign state entities) or unmovable equipment in the host country that are directly owned by the non-resident.

b. Movable equipment (such as ships, planes, gas and oil exploration equipment) that work in a certain economy for at least one year if it is calculated separately by the operator and recognized by the tax authorities, then, it is an investment in a national corporation in the host country.

3. Partner Corporation: It is a limited company in which the direct investor owns between 10% to 50% of voting power.

4. Subsidiary Company: It refers to subsidiary companies, branches and participating corporations. The term is used to describe a company based in a country when:

A. An investor or a group of investors residing in another country own 10% or more of ordinary shares or voting power, in case the company is «registered».

B. An investor or a group of investors residing in another country own interests parallel to 10% or more of an unregistered branch or enterprise.

• Foreign Direct Investment Corporations:

Foreign Direct Investment Enterprise: An enterprise with legal personality in which an investor residing in another economy owns 10% or more of ordinary shares or voting rights of the enterprise with the legal personality. The direct investment enterprises include defined entities such as affiliated or participating entities or projects with no legal personality entirely owned by the investor.

• Foreign Portfolio Investment (FPI):

An investment that reflects the interest of a resident entity in an economy other than that of the investing company in owning non-active financial securities or other assets that include the right to active management and control of the bond issuer. A percentage less than 10% of the rights ownership is applied so that the investment can be described as a foreign direct investment.

• Financial Derivatives:

They are financial tools connected to a certain tool or indicator, or a commodity through which financial risks in financial markets are sold and purchased.

• Residence:

Total economy is composed of all evaluated institutional units. It is divided into sectors. The institutional unit becomes evaluated in a country when it has an economic center of interest (economic interest) in the economic region of this country. It is said to have an economic center of interest when it has a location from where it practices its activity and intends to do so indefinitely or for more than a year.

• Non-citizenship residence:

The person is considered a resident in a certain country if he stays or works in this country for more than a year. The enterprise is considered a resident in a certain country if this enterprise has an economic interest in this country or has a production base or service in the economy of the country where it is based or from where it conducts its economic activities and operations widely for the purpose of continuity indefinitely or for an indefinite time. The period is usually calculated for one year and the production or service base should remain fixed as long as it is concentrated in the economic zone in the country. This economic zone (usually the country) is defined as the geographical area.

• Resident Shareholders:

Residents, whether individuals or entities (public or private) are those who participate in service or production activities in the country, regardless of their nationality. They are residents in the country and are widely practicing economic activities with the aim of continuity.

• **Non-resident Shareholders:**

Individuals or entities own shares in national companies or companies operating in the country, but they don›t have a base of economic activities or reside in the country.

• **Undistributed Profits:**

Undistributed profits are the net value of operations by a company. It comes in the form of reinvested profits in previous years by the foreign direct investment corporation.

• **Other Shareholders Equities:**

They are the net incomes or converted incomes by the foreign direct investment corporation. Examples of these are the legal reserve, general reserve, proposed distributed profits and share premiums.

1. Short-term receivables: They refer to receivables coming from foreign direct investors, foreign affiliates and other non-resident corporations, which are due in a period of no more than one year. They include commercial receivables (trade in commodities and services) and other receivables such as interests, share of declared and unpaid profits, pensions, insurance premiums and wages.
2. Long-term receivables: They refer to demands or obligations by non-resident entities in the country. They are due after a year or more and include long-term loans from foreign direct investment corporations in the country to foreign direct investors, foreign affiliates and other non-resident direct investment corporations.

• **Liabilities of non-residents:**

They include:

1. Short-term payments: They include all short-term payments to foreign direct investors, foreign affiliates and direct investment corporations residing abroad. They are due in a one-year period and include commercial payments (imports of goods and services) and other payments such as interests, declared and unpaid dividends, pensions, insurance premiums and wages.
2. Long-term loans: They include all long-term loans to foreign investment corporations by foreign direct investors, foreign affiliates, and other direct investment corporations. They are due in a year or more.

• **Reinvested Profits:**

Total profits earned by the company and affiliated and partner companies in the covered period after deducting taxes, interests, expiration value and dividends. They therefore represent the share of profits reinvested in the corporation.

•**Reinvested Earnings on Foreign Direct Investment:**

When a foreign investment project pays profits to shareholders or when a foreign investment project (semi-company) withdraws from the project income, these payments or withdrawals are recorded as ownership income flows to the outside world (international flows). If the project reinvested these profits and did not send them abroad, the system treats these retained earnings of a foreign direct investment project as if they were distributed and given to investors, who reinvested them, i.e. there are two entries in the project accounts and owners› accounts; one for converting the calculated (retained) earnings and the other for reinvesting these retained earnings.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Fifth Section

Statistics of Knowledge and Natural ReSources

Chapter One: Energy Statistics 196

Chapter Two: Agriculture Statistics 204

Chapter Three: Environment Statistics 206

Chapter Four: Knowledge Statistics 216

Coal

• Hard coal:

It refers to coal with a total price value bigger than 23,865 kj/km (5,700 kp/km), which is free of ash but has a damp base with an average random reflection factor of at least Vitrinite in (0.6).

Source: Glossary for Transport Statistics, prepared by the Intersecretariat Working Group on Transport Statistics – Eurostat, European Conference of Ministers of Transport (ECMT), United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE).

Hard coal is composed of:

a - Coking coal: A high-quality coal that allows the production of suitable coal to support the high furnace load.

Source: Energy Statistics of OECD Countries: 1999 - 2000, 2002 Edition, International Energy Agency, Paris, Part 2 - Notes on Energy Sources.

b - Steam coal: «Types of other Bituminous coal» and «anthracite» (steam coal) are the coal used for heating and steaming. It includes all types of anthracite. Coking coal does not include types of Bituminous coal.

• Lignite (Brown coal):

Lignite (Brown coal) is a type of crumbly coal with a total price value of less than 17,435kj/km (4,165 kilo Pascal/km) and bigger than 31% volatile material on a base free of dry metal materials. This category includes shale oil and tar sand produced and burnt directly. This category also includes both shale oil and tar sand used as input in other conversion processes. This includes part of the shale oil or tar sand consumed in the conversion process.

Source International Energy Agency

• Coke oven coke:

It is a solid product obtained from carbonization of coal, principally coking coal, at high temperature. It is low in moisture and volatile matter. Coke oven coke is used mainly in the iron and steel industry acting as energy Source and chemical agent. Coke breeze and foundry coke are included in this category.

This category also includes semi-coke, a solid product obtained from carbonization of coal at low temperature. Semi-coke is used as a domestic fuel or by the plant transformation itself. This heading also includes coke, coke breeze and semi-coke made from lignite/brown coal.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Blast Furnace Gas:

It is obtained as a side product in high furnace operation. It is drawn from the furnaces. It is partially used within the factory and partially in steel industry operations or in installed power plants for burning. The quantity of fuel must be estimated in total thermal value.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Coke oven gas:**

It is obtained as a side product from carbonization of solid fuel and gas conversion operations conducted by coal producers and iron and steel factories, which are not connected to gas production units and local gas factories. The quantity of fuel must be estimated in total thermal value.

Source: Energy Statistics of OECD Countries: 1999 - 2000, 2002 Edition, International Energy Agency, Paris, Part 2 – Notes on Energy Sources.

- **Firewood:**

All types of firewood that are used as a fuel.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Oil and oil products

- **Crude oil:**

A mineral oil of natural origin compromising a mixture of hydrocarbons and associated impurities, such as sulphur. It exists in the liquid phase under normal surface temperature and pressure and its physical characteristics (density, viscosity, etc.) are highly variable. This category includes field or lease condensate recovered from associated and non-associated gas where it is commingled with the commercial crude oil stream.

Source: Energy indicators for sustainable development: guidelines and methodologies— Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 2005.

- **Oil and gas extraction:**

The process of extracting crude oil, mining, extracting oil from the source rocks and the oil sands, producing natural gas and the recovery of hydrocarbons liquids. This also includes activating or/and composing the characteristics of the gas field with activities such as gas exploration, preparing oil wells and oil separators, crushing and desalination equipment for crude oil, and the other activities to prepare gas and oil until the shipment moment.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Oil refineries:**

Are for transforming crude oil and other hydrocarbons into final petroleum products, such as: liquefied petroleum gas, naphtha, gasoline engine, gas oil, jet fuel, other kerosene and fuel oils.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **NGL:**

NGLs are the liquid or liquefied hydrocarbons produced in the manufacture, purification and stabilisation of natural gas. These are those portions of natural gas which are recovered as liquids in separators, field facilities, or gas processing plants. NGLs include but are not limited to ethane, propane, butane, pentane, natural gasoline and condensate. Natural gas can be extracted with crude oil (associated gas) or it can be extracted from the gas field without the crude oil. Natural gas liquids can be separated from the natural gas stream that is close to the well; or it can be moved to the gas processing plants. it is common for some condensate products to be injected into the raw gas stream in the gas refining and crude oil production process.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Refinery Feedstock:**

A refinery feedstock is processed oil destined for further processing (e.g. straight run fuel oil or vacuum gas oil) other than blending in the refining industry. It is transformed into one or more components and/or finished products. This definition covers those finished products imported for refinery intake and those returned from the petrochemical industry to the refining industry.

Source: International Energy Agency.

- **Refinery Gas:**

Refinery gas is defined as non-condensable gas obtained during distillation of crude oil or treatment of oil products (e.g. cracking) in refineries. It consists mainly of hydrogen, methane, ethane and olefins. It also includes gases which are returned from the petrochemical industry. Refinery gas production refers to gross production.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Ethane:**

Ethane is a naturally gaseous straight-chain hydro-carbon (C2H6). It is a colourless paraffinic gas which is extracted from natural gas and refinery gas streams.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Ethylene:**

Gaseous hydro-carbon that is extracted from natural gas or refinery gas streams.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **LPG:**

Liquefied petroleum gases are the light hydrocarbon fraction of the paraffin series, derived from refinery processes, crude oil stabilisation plants and natural gas processing plants comprising propane (C3H8) and butane (C4H10) or a combination of the two. They could also include propylene, butylene, isobutene and isobutylene. LPG are normally liquefied under pressure for transportation and storage.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Liquid Petroleum Gas:**

A mixture of gases that are derived from natural gas or crude oil fractional distillation comprising propane (C3H8) and butane (C4H10) or a combination of the two. It can be used as a power source for heat, cooking, fuel for some engines and as raw material for chemical industry.

- **Propane:** A chemical compound that is derived by oil distillation or during natural gas extraction processes.
- **Butane:** A hydrocarbon fuel that is mainly used in internal combustion engines. Octane 95 represents the primary combustion resistance.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Gasoline:

Cars or engines gasoline consists of a mixture of light hydrocarbon that was distilled between 35 ° C and 215 ° C, it can be used as engine fuel and may consist of additives, oxygenates and octane including plumbic compounds. Engine gasoline is classified into two types:

- **Gasoline 91:** A hydrocarbon fuel that is mainly used in internal combustion engines. Octane 91 and this number represent the primary combustion resistance.
- **Gasoline 95:** A hydrocarbon fuel that is mainly used in internal combustion engines. Octane 95 and this number represent the primary combustion resistance.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Kerosene:

Kerosene (other than kerosene used for aircraft transport which is included with aviation fuels) comprises refined petroleum distillate intermediate in volatility between gasoline and gas/diesel oil. It is a medium oil distilling between 150°C and 300°C.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Butane gas (LPG):

A mixture of gases that are derived from natural gas or crude oil fractional distillation comprising propane (C_3H_8) and butane (C_4H_{10}) or a combination of the two. It can be used as a power source for heat, cooking, fuel for some engines and as raw material for chemical industry. It is usually found as gas cylinders or aboveground and underground storage tanks.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Kerosene:

A mixture of hydrocarbons distilled between 145 and 300 Celsius.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Jet fuel (Kerosene):

This category comprises both gasoline and kerosene type jet fuels meeting specifications for use in aviation turbine power units.

Gasoline type jet fuel includes all light hydrocarbon oils for use in aviation turbine power units which distil between 100°C and 250°C. This fuel is obtained by blending kerosene and gasoline or naphtha in such a way that the aromatic content does not exceed 25 per cent in volume, and the vapour pressure is between 13.7 kPa and 20.6 kPa. Additives can be included to improve fuel stability and combustibility. Kerosene type jet fuel is medium distillate used for aviation turbine power units.

It has the same distillation characteristics and flash point as kerosene (between 150°C and 300°C but not generally above 250°C). In addition, it has particular specifications (such as freezing point) which are established by the International Air Transport Association (IATA). It includes kerosene blending components.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Other Kerosene:

comprises refined petroleum distillate intermediate in volatility between gasoline and gas/diesel oil. It is a medium oil distilling between 150°C and 300°C. In addition, it is used for cooking, lighting, heat and Internal combustion engines purposes (other than kerosene used for aircraft transport which is included with aviation fuels).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Naphtha:**

Naphtha is a feedstock destined either for the petrochemical industry (e.g. ethylene manufacture or aromatics production) or for gasoline production by reforming or isomerisation within the refinery. Naphtha comprises material that distils between 30°C and 210°C. That was mentioned in the interstitial products part as a negative result of Naphtha, and as a positive result of the corresponding final product.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Gas oil:**

Is a half-distilled gaseous oil consisting mainly of carbon types that are distills between 160 and 420 degrees Celsius.

• **Diesel / Fuel Oil:**

Fuel oil is a hydrocorbonic liquid that is obtained by the distillation of crude oil. Its kinematic viscosity is above 10 cSt at 80°C. The flash point is always above 50°C and the density is always higher than 0.90 kg/l.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Fuel:**

Any substance used to produce energy, by a chemical reaction.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Fuel Oil:**

It includes the remaining (heavy) fuel oil including (gases obtained by mixing or the syngas). Its kinematic viscosity is above 10 cSt at 80°C. The flash point is always above 50°C and the density is always higher than 0.90 kg/l.

- Low sulfur fuel: heavy fuel oil with less than 1% of sulfur.
- High sulfur fuel: heavy fuel oil with 1% of sulfur or more.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Lubricants:**

Oils produced from crude oil and they are mainly used to reduce friction between bearing surfaces.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Petroleum coke:**

Petroleum coke is defined as a black solid residue, obtained mainly by cracking and carbonising of petroleum derived feedstock, vacuum bottoms, tar and pitches in processes such as delayed coking or fluid coking. It consists mainly of carbon (90 to 95 per cent) and has a low ash content. It is used as a feedstock in coke ovens for the steel industry, for heating purposes, for electrode manufacture and for production of chemicals. The two most important qualities are «green coke» and «calcined coke». This category also includes «catalyst coke» deposited on the catalyst during refining processes: this coke is not recoverable and is usually burned as refinery fuel.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Bitumen:**

Bitumen is a solid, semi-solid or viscous hydrocarbon with a colloidal structure which is brown to black in colour. It is obtained by vacuum distillation of oil residues from atmospheric distillation of crude oil. Bitumen is often referred to as asphalt and is primarily used for surfacing of roads and for roofing material. This category includes fluidised and cut back bitumen.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Oil-filled capacitors:**

Oil-filled capacitors are from crude oil and are usually used to mix with gasoline or to produce enhanced gasoline. Hence, it is sometimes called "natural gasoline" and it could be added to the source oil to increase its quantity and enhance its density. It usually includes light hydrocorbonic liquids which are valuable substances used in the petrochemical industry.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Other pet. Products:**

Other petroleum products that were not mentioned according to the International Recommendation for Energy Statistics "IRES".

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

Natural Gas

• **Natural Gas:**

It comprises gases, occurring in underground deposits, whether liquefied or gaseous, consisting mainly of methane. It includes both "non- associated» gas originating from fields producing hydrocarbons only in gaseous form, and «associated» gas produced in association with crude oil as well as methane recovered from coal mines (colliery gas).

• **LNG:**

Natural gas is cooled at about 160 ° C under atmospheric pressure to condense into its liquid form and sometimes it is called LNG. Liquefied natural gas is odorless, colorless and nontoxic, and does not cause corrosion.

• **Compressed natural gas (CNG):**

A combustible gas mixture consisting of hydrocarbon gases such as methane and ethane and it is found in the deep layers of the Earth.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Renewable Energy

• **Solar Energy (Thermal, Photovoltaic):**

The solar rays used in hot water production and electricity generation by:

- Flat plate assemblies, thermosiphon type (cooling the engine for water heating at homes or to heat the swimming pools).
- photovoltaic cells.
- Solar thermal electronic stations.

• **Geothermal:**

This energy is emitted from the earth's crust, and it is usually available in the form of water or hot vapor. Additionally, this energy is used in appropriate locations for:

- Electricity generation by using the dry vapor and the enthalpy solution right after the flash point occurred.
- Heating of some areas or for agriculture purposes etc.,

- **Biomass: (Fuel wood, Charcoal & Other biomass):**

It covers the biological non-fossil organic substances that may be used as fuel to produce heat or of electricity generation, it consists of:

- Vegetal coal: a solid product which includes carbon as main content, and it is obtained by the process of distillation of the firewood in the absence of air.
- Wood, wood wastes and other solid wastes: it covers the energy crops that are planted for certain purposes (poplar wood and willow trees … etc.) and they are a group of manufactured wood products (wood industry \ particularly papers) or directly taken from forests or agriculture (firewood, wood barks, sawdust, black wood liquid etc.) as well as residues such as hay, cedrus sticks, walnut shell, poultry wastes, the remaining of powder of the grape trees, etc. Combustion is considered the best technique to use these solid wastes, the fuel used in this process must be mentioned as the basis of the net price value.

- **Wastes:**

- Industrial waste of non-renewable origin consists of (solid and liquid products) combusted directly, usually in specialised plants, to produce heat and/or electricity. The fuel used in this process must be mentioned as the basis of the net price value as well as the renewable industrial wastes in the biomass, biogas and the vital liquid fuel.
- Municipal solid wastes (renewable): wastes of houses, factories, hospitals and other activities that include biological materials that transform into ash in some establishments, the fuel used must be mentioned as the basis of the net price value.
- Municipal solid wastes (non-renewable): wastes of houses, factories, hospitals and other activities that include non-biological materials that transform into ash in some establishments, the fuel used must be mentioned as the basis of the net price value.

- **Biogas:**

biogases from anaerobic fermentation are composed principally of methane and carbon dioxide and comprise:

- landfill gas and it is formed by waste decomposition.
- sewage sludge gas from anaerobic fermentation.
- Other biogas from anaerobic fermentation of animals wastes and dung in alcohol factories and other agro-food industries.

- **Wind Energy:**

The kinetic energy of the wind used to generate electricity in turbocharged engines.

- **Hydroelectricity:**

The kinetic and latent energy of the water which is converted to electricity in the hydroelectric stations, including the generation of electricity by pumping. The size of the stations must indicate the net generation of electricity by pumping.

- **Heat:**

One form of energy that is produced by the vibrating kinetic of the constituent materials as well as the changes that occurred in their physical state.

• **Cooling:**

The amount of heat that is pulled out from the object or by reducing the temperature of a place or substance.

• **Steam:**

the invisible vapor into which water is converted when heated to the boiling point. Steam has no color and is lighter that the air.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Electricity

• **Electricity:**

Electricity is obtained as a secondary source of energy from the heat of the nuclear fission of the nuclear fuel, geothermal energy, solar energy, and by burning the major sources of combustible fuels such as coal, natural gas, oil, biomass and wastes. After producing electricity, it is distributed to the end customers through national and international transmission networks.

• **Electrical power:**

The efforts consumed to move an electrical charge in a cable. Electricity is measured in units of power called kilowatts.

Consumed electrical energy =
Capacity(kilowatts) × Time (Hour).

• **Domestic energy consumption:**

The energy consumed by population for only domestic purposes (water heating, heating, lightening, cooking … etc.).

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)

Agriculture

Agricultural statistics provide statistical data of the agricultural activity which helps in supporting decision and policy makers as well as supporting the scientific research of the agricultural field. In addition, these statistics contribute to forecast the future needs.

• Agricultural Holdings:

is a single unit, both technically and economically, operating under a single management and which undertakes agricultural activities and includes all the lands that are used for agricultural purposes, despite of the ownership, legal form and size. Agricultural holdings could consist of one separated land or more (simple integrated plots of lands) in one administrative division or more. These lands must share the same production methods of holding, such as: manpower, farm buildings, machines or draft animals.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Holding Plot:

A plot of land surrounds by other lands or water or roads or forests and they do not form any part of the holding. It may consist of one field or several neighboring fields.

For agriculture statistics purposes, (land used) can be classified as followings:

LU1 land under temporary crops
LU2 land under temporary meadow and pastures
LU3 land temporarily fallow
LU4 land under permanent crops
LU5 land under permanent meadows and pastures
LU6 land under farm buildings and farmyards
LU7 forest and other wooded land
LU8 area used for aquaculture (including inland and coastal waters if part of the holding)
LU9 other area not elsewhere classified

Source: food and agriculture organization of the United Nation (FAO) 2017, World Program for the Census of Agriculture 2020 Volume I: Program, concepts and definitions, Statistical Development Series 15, Rome.

• Field:

Piece of land in a parcel separated from the rest of the parcel by easily recognizable demarcation lines, such as paths, cadastral boundaries, fences, waterways or hedges. A variety of crops are grown in it at a specific time or with a specific crop composition.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• Agricultural Production:

Agricultural production is classified into two sections: plant production and animal production.

1- Plant production: Production refers to the actual quantity of produce after drying and processing, ready for sale or consumption and after deducting pre-harvest, harvest and post-harvest losses. There are two types of crops: temporary crops and permanent crops.

A. crops with a less than one-year growing cycle such as: cereal and vegetables crops (exposed or protected), the harvested space is the area where the crops are obtained from, after excluding the damaged area because of drought, flood, pests or any other cause, taking into account the losses. The crop that has been damaged but not destroyed is included in the harvested area and, if possible, uncultivated parts such as lanes, pits, ridges, roads and tree belts are excluded from the harvested area; successive crops are temporary crops cultivated more than once in the same land and in the same agricultural year.

B. Permanent crops are crops with a more than one-year growing cycle. Permanent crops may be grown in a compact plantation or as scattered trees/plants and both should be included.

Source: food and agriculture organization of the United Nation (FAO) 2017, World Program for the Census of Agriculture 2020 Volume I: Program, concepts and definitions, Statistical Development Series 15, Rome.

2. Animal production: The use of agricultural animals in order to get the highest level of productivity with lowest cost. It includes all the things we get from the agricultural animals, such as: meat, milk (with its derivatives), wool, leather, hair and fertilizers.

Source: Babylon University 2016, Introduction to Animal Production, Science Department, College of Basic Education, Babylon, Iraq.

- **Factors of Production:**

The economic inputs used in the production process. They usually include capital, labor, energy and other production requirements.

Source: food and agriculture organization of the United Nation (FAO) 2017, World Program for the Census of Agriculture 2020 Volume I: Program, concepts and definitions, Statistical Development Series 15, Rome.

- **Fixed Cost:**

The costs that do not change according to the production amount, which is paid by the farmer regardless of whether the farmer produced or not.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Variable Costs:**

Variable cost is a cost that varies in relation to changes in the volume of production. It measures the variable elements costs of the farm (Production requirements).

Source: food and agriculture organization of the United Nation (FAO) 2017, World Program for the Census of Agriculture 2020 Volume I: Program, concepts and definitions, Statistical Development Series 15, Rome.

Enviromental Terms

- **Environment:**

The biosphere that forms the different shapes of life. It consists of two elements; the first element is the natural element that includes living things, natural resources as well as natural systems, the second is unnatural, and includes all the things that were brought by the human.

- **Environment Science:**

The science that studies the lifestyle of the living organisms in their habitats and the way they adapt with the surrounding environment. It is the science that studies the relationship between the living organisms and their environment.

- **Biosphere:**

Part of the Earth system in which life can exist, between the outer portion of the geosphere and the inner portion of the atmosphere.

- **Natural Protected Area:**

A land or water that is characterized by a special environmental nature and with cultural, aesthetic or environmental value. Usually a decision is made by an authority to consider it a natural protected area.

- **Maintenance of Biodiversity:**

Land or marine areas that are known as nature reserves in each country and they are important to maintain biodiversity. There are some indicators for them such as: the size of the nature reserve in percentage out of the total size of the country and the percentage of the threatened mammals and amphibians out of the total number of the local kinds.

- **Environment Statistics:**

Statistics that show the enviroment's status and directions, they cover natural environmental media (air, climate, water, land, and soil), living organisms and humen settlement. They also measure humen activities, natural events and their impact on the environment, and the social response to the environmental impacts.

- **Environment Indicator:**

A numerical value that helps provide insight into the state of the environment such as: air pollution indicator, indicator of water quality or air quality, indicators that measure the maintance of biodiversity mentioned in (5), indicators that measure desertification and agricultural development, including: the size of the damaged lands as a result of desertification, size of forests, size of cultivated lands, and thesize of land affected by salinity and saturated with water, the amount of energy used in agriculture, the amount of fertilizer used, soil acidity , average per capita of arable lands, annual government support for the agricultural sector, or indicators for measuring the amount of consumption of renewable resources.

- **Environmental Media:**

A group of natural environmental elements including air, water, land or soil.

• **Environmental Balance:**

The balance between the main environmental elements (plants, animals, and nature) in which it gurantees maintainance of these elements and systems without increasing or accelerating the rates of change and natural extinction.

• **Environmental Awareness:**

Realizing the different environmental impacts on living organisms like human being, animal and plant. And the impact of these organisms on the environment, the reflected results, whether positive or negative, on the ecosystem's comprehensive, complete, international, natural, social, economic, cultural, tangible or intangible concept that is directly connected to the quality of life.

• **Environmental Impact Assessment:**

Examining and analyzing the environmental feasibility study for the activities that may have an impact on the environment safety. It is a significant part of the planning process for projects, and forms through law or practice an integral part of the feasibility study guidebook.

• **Environmental Pollution:**

Natural or unnatural pollution resulting from entring pollutant substances into the natural environment elements by the human whether in a direct or indirect way which may cause any risk to the human health or the live of plans and animals.

• **Polluted Substances and Factors:**

Any gaseous, liquid or solid substances, smokes, stems, smells, noise, radiations, heat, light or vibrations resulting from natural or unnatural practices in which they, directly or indirectly, lead to environment pollution or may cause harm to humen and the living beings.

• **Concentrations of pollutants emission:**

The occurance of some substances or energy such as: (sound, vibration, radiation and heat) in a certin place. This may cause harmful changes in the surrounding envirioment for the humen, plants and animals.

• **Environment protection:**

To prevent air, water and solid pollution or to reduce its occurance as well as to maintain and develop the natural resources. This can be achieved by a number of rules, procedures and laws that gurantee the prevention of pollution, help to reduce its effect, maintain the enviroment's natural resources and biodiversity, repair the areas that were deteriorated due to harmful practices, establishing marine and land reserves, identifying buffer zones around the fixed resources of pollution, preventing the harmful practices that may damage the environment, and encourage positive attitude patterns.

• **Asbestos Pollution:**

Human life can be affected by breathing in asbestos fibers that are suspended in the air which can be trapped in the respiratory system. Asbestos is dfined as a substance that consist of fine fibers which include Aluminum Silicate and other substances from calicium and iron compounds. Asbestos is used in the construction industry and it is considered one of the environmental risks.

• **Emission with Mist:**

Air water stems which usually include solid or gaseous pollutants.

• **Emission Measurement:**

The level that should not be exceeded with regard to the quality of what surrounds us such as air or water, etc.

• **Green House Gases:**

The gases that make changes in the atmosphere and increase the earth's tempreture as a result of natural factors and humean activities. These gases are naturally found in the atmosphere to absorb and keep the heat in order to make the earth warmer; carbon dioxide, methane and nitrogen oxides are some of these gases. This process causes a natural phenomenon that helps to heat the atmosphere around the earth. The increase of these gases in addition to other gases lead to global warming, and there are some indicators for this, such as: the emission of carbon dioxide, nitrogen dioxides and methane gas.

• **Global Warming:**

One of the environmental risks resulting from the increase in the concentration levels of carbon dioxide and other gases. This increase lead to a global increase in the earth's tempreture associated with a climate change that may damage the agricultural systems in many agricultural areas. Global warming may also lead to a sea-level rise in the coming decade which will cause costal flooding of industrial and agricultural areas or places with population density.

• **Pollution of Environment Sources:**

- Air Pollution:

1. It is caused by the burning of organic fuel such as: petroleum, coal, industrial wastes, burning wastes, vehicle engines and transport vihicles.

2. Concentration of Ground-level Ozone Gas: The ground-level ozone is composed near the Earth›s surface due to interaction of nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds under temperature and sun along with ultraviolet rays. It is usually composed in hot summer. The volatile organic components emit from different Sources, including vehicles, plants, oil refineries and some industries. Contaminants that lead to ozone could spread to hundreds of miles.

Annual average of ozone air pollution = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

3. Concentration of Nitrogen Dioxide: Nitrogen dioxide is composed by the oxidation of nitrogen oxides and other nitrogen dioxides. It basically results from high-temperature combustion operations such as power plants, vehicles and nitric acid manufacture. Nitrogen dioxide interacts with organic compounds that contain hydrocarbons under sun, which leads to fog composition. Nitrogen oxides are generally one of the main causes that lead to acid rain.

Annual average of air pollution by nitrogen dioxide = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

4.Concentration of Carbon Monoxide: Carbon monoxide results from the incomplete combustion of carbon in fuel. It basically emits from vehicles and other means of transportation. The percentage of this gas is usually high in traffic crowded areas. It is produced from automobile exhausts. It is also produced from industrial activities and combustion of unused fuel in means of transportation and from natural Sources such as forest fires.

Annual average of air pollution by carbon monoxide = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

5. Concentration of Sulfur dioxide: Sulfur dioxide is composed when the fossil fuel (oil and coal) that contain sulfur is burnt. It is produced from oil production and refining, sulfuric acid manufacture, car exhausts and power plants.

Annual average of air pollution by sulfur dioxide = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

6. Concentration of lead: Lead exists in the air in the form of vapors, particles or united with other elements. Car exhausts were one of the main reasons for lead emission in the past because lead was added to gasoline to regulate the process of combustion in vehicles and improve engine efficiency, but the use of lead-free gasoline in most world countries has reduced this percentage. Battery factories and smelters are among the Sources of lead emission, but its percentage has greatly been reduced as a result of the use of lead-free gasoline in most world countries.

Annual average of air pollution by lead = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

7. Concentration of Particles: It includes solid and liquid particles in the air, which remain for long periods of time and spread for long distances away from their Source. Particles can be seen by the naked eye when they are big such as dust. They can sometimes be seen by the microscope when they are very small. Particles depend in their physical and chemical composition on the nature of the Source. They may

result from natural factors as well as human activities such as the cement industry, brick, quarries, crushers, oil and gas drilling and exploration operations, exhausts of different means of transportation, tyre wear, complete combustion operations that leave ash and forest and crop fires.

Annual average of air pollution with particles = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

8. Concentration of Petroleum Hydrocarbons: They are organic materials composed of hydrogen and carbon. It results from industrial activities that rely on petrochemicals, which are the basic materials of which oil fuel such as gasoline, diesel and natural gas are composed. They are produced by direct evaporation of fuel during packing or from oil tankers, either in the form of unburned gases with vehicle exhaust gases. They interact with nitrogen oxides under the sun to form harmful components called chemical light oxidants.

Annual average of air pollution with hydrocarbons = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

9. Concentration of Volatile Organic Components: They are petroleum components such as gasoline, Tulane and Zeppelin that result from different Sources, including vehicles, plants, oil refineries and some industries. Ground-level Ozone is composed as a result of the interaction between Nitrogen oxides with these volatile organic components in the presence of heat and ultraviolet radiation.

Annual average of air pollution with volatile organic components = total readings in all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

- **Water Pollution:** Resulted from chimecal, industrial, miniral, animal, plants or humen wastes that are dumped in oceans, seas, lakes and rivers. Water pollution can also occure in groundwater due to sewage leakage.
- **Soil pollution:** Is due to the accumulation of solid wastes and substances resulting from factories, farms and houses. Pesticides can also cause soil pollution.
- **Noise Pollution:** It is caused by unnatural sounds of machines, engins, vihcles, trailers and audio speakers.

• Desertification:

A decrease in the biological ability of the ecosystem in a way that can negatively affect the environment and economy. This also will decrease its ability to practice its natural role in life.

• Disfiguration of land:

Destructive work in virgin land, and the dumping of waste, especially in this field activities of surface minin.

g• **Waste:**

Unwanted materials with no value or have been produced as wastes of manufacturing process, these wastes may be solid, liquid or in the gaseous form.

• **Hazardous and Non-hazardous wastes:**

Wastes can be classified into hazardous and non-hazardous wastes. There are some indicators that indicate the amount of the hazardous wastes, such as: the produced amount of the hazardous solid industrial wastes a year in tons, the produced amount of hazardous liquid industrial wastes in square meters, the processed amount of hazardous solid wastes a year (tons), the produced and processed medical wastes a year (tons), and the radioactive wastes.

There are also some indicators that show the amount of non-hazardous wastes, such as: the produced amount of solid household wastes and other solid wastes during the year in tons which include agricultural and construction wastes. These indicators also indicate the recycling rate of the solid wastes and the processed amount of the sewerage water in square meters.

• **Wastes of solid chemical materials:**

The solid aterials that are produced during the manufacturing process, such as: the dust of the chemical materials like pesticides, cement and aspestos, and this dust usually enters our bodies through the mouth and the nose.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Wastes of liquid chemical materials:**

The liquid materials that are produced during the manufacturing process, such as: organic solutions- acids - paints - liquid detergents - liquid pesticides and they enter our bodies through the skin, swallowing or injection.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Plastic wastes:**

Manufactured polymers which are one of the oil derivatives. Additionally, plastic and rubber are considered essential materials in a number of industries.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Ferrous metal residues:**

A category of ferrous metals. All these metals contain iron Iron composition differs from one metal to another. Examples of ferrous metals are: Magnetite Hematite (iron oxide) is the colored black crystal with natural magnetic characteristics and others.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Non-ferrous metal residues:**

They are metals that do not contain iron. They also contain one or more of other elements except iron. Examples of non-ferrous metals are: Copper, silver and gold.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Paper residues:**

They are wastes whose characteristics are defined thanks to being made of paper and paperboard, which can be generated through any activity, such as: Paper and paperboard generated from economic activities or from municipal wastes of an establishment.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Electronic residues:**

Wastes of electronic and electric devices, whose duration period have expired such as: TVs, computers, telephones and other communication tools and visual and sound recording devices, household devices and other devices and tools used in our daily life.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Agricultural Residues:**

They are hard residues from tree fruits such as olive fruit residues after squeezing. They have various benefits as they may be used in generating energy such as in baking bread in tabun ovens, and they may be used as a fertilizer for trees or as a fodder for animals.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Renewable ReSources:**

It refers to reSources that renew themselves such as air, water, soil, organisms, solar energy and plants.

1. Water ReSources: There are some indicators about the consumption of water reSources as one of the renewable reSources as: Quantities of annual groundwater withdrawal as a percentage of available water, combined capacity of desalination plants in million cubic meters per day, produced quantity of desalinated water in million cubic meters per year, quantity of produced or extracted groundwater in million cubic meters per year, the individual›s share of renewable fresh water reSources in cubic meter per year, renewable fresh water reSources in cubic meter per year, quantities of the individual›s water consumption in cubic meter per year and quantities of the individual›s transferred water consumption in cubic meter per year.

2. Electricity Energy: There are some indicators about the production and consumption of electricity as one of the reSources, including: Combined electricity in megawatts, generated electricity in a year in gigawatt/hour, consumed electricity in a year in gigawatt/hour, the individual›s share of consumed electricity in a year in kilowatts/hour and the individual›s share of generated electricity in a year in kilowatts/hour.

• **ReSources Depletion:**

It refers to draining the reSources; reducing their value, or stopping doing their set role in life.

• **Depleted ReSources:**

It refers to the reSources that run out, which are extracted from the bottom of Earth such as metals, coal, oil and non-renewable underground water. The quantities of these reSources are fixed and get reduced whenever taken from until being drained.

• **Protected ReSources:**

It is an environmental framework based on the study, analysis, composition and employment of environmental elements for the best use of reSources according to certain regulations and criteria so as to ensure the survival of reSources as a permanent Source and to reduce attrition.

• **Seawater:**

It refers to the quantity of water consumed (used) in a corporation, which does not return to its original Source after being withdrawn.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Fresh Surface Water:**

Water extracted from any surface water Source such as rivers, lakes or permanent and temporary rains.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Fresh Groundwater:**

It refers to fresh water extracted from wells. It contains a low salt concentration, which makes it suitable for use or treatment for drinking.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Saline Groundwater:**

It refers to water extracted from wells and used in a corporation. It contains a salt concentration lower than salt in seawater.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Dehydrated Water:**

Water obtained from dehydrating seawater or saline groundwater.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Treated Wastewater:**

Wastewater that was chemically, mechanically or biologically treated for reuse.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Water Consumption:**

It refers to the quantity of water consumed (used) in a corporation, which does not return to its original Source after being withdrawn.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Purchased Water:**

It refers to all types of water purchased from the national company, private sector, individuals or any other Source for consumption inside a corporation or in production.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Self-produced Water:**

It refers to water produced or extracted by a corporation.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Waste Containers:**

Containers used in temporarily keeping wastes and other unwanted materials. It is one of waste disposal tools.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Waste Combustion:**

It refers to systematic combustion of wastes, which may or may not be associated with restoring energy from them. It is one of waste disposal tools.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

- **Waste Recycling:**

A process of re-processing wastes in accordance with a production process with a view to moving them out of the wastes line. An exception is the reuse of wastes as a fuel. This definition includes the re-processing for obtaining the same product or for other purposes. Waste recycling is one of the waste disposal tools.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Waste Sale:**

It refers to wastes that are sold to other companies for recycling or inserting them in other industries such as raw materials. It is one of the waste disposal tools.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GASTAT)

• **Contracting a specialized company for waste disposal:**

It refers to the quantity of solid waste disposed by another contracted company. This company collects these wastes.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Environment

• **Carbon Dioxide Emissions (Per Capita):**

It refers to the concentration of a gas responsible for global warming. It shows the economic level and industrialization level in the state.

Carbon dioxide emission (per capita) = total readings of monitoring stations in the state during the year ÷ number of population in the same year.

• **Major Protected Areas (As % of National Territory):**

It refers to the total protected areas (partially or entirely), whose space is no less than 1,000 hectar. They are called national parks, natural monuments, natural and marine protected areas, wildlife shelters, or areas isolated for scientific purposes with limited access to the public. Data does not include protected areas in light of regional or local laws.

Percentage of protected areas› space = space of protected areas ÷ space of state lands.

• **GDP Per Unit of Energy Use:**

GDP percentage (purchasing power parity in U.S. dollar) to the commercial use of energy. It is calculated in kilograms of oil equivalent. This percentage provides a measure to the energy effectiveness by showing a comparable and other consistent estimate to the real GDP across countries for natural uses (energy usage units).

• **Arable Land Per Capita:**

What a person owns from the total Arable land in the state, to measure its ability to provide the needs of its citizens from food, without dependence on the outside.

The individual›s share of arable land = total (arable land + reclaimed land) ÷ number of population in the state.

• **Change in Square Kilometer (%) of Forest Land:**

It aims to measure the extent of state interest in environment and wildlife protection. It refers to the annual rate of change by increase or decrease in the unit of land area (square kilometer) located under planted or natural tree carriers, whether they are productive or not.

Percentage of forest rate (addition/removal) = 100 < -1 (forest space in year S ÷ space of forest in year T)> 1 (S-T)3.

• Traditional Fuel Consumption (as % of Total Energy Use):

Percentage of people who depend on fuelwood, charcoal and organic waste, including (animal waste, degraded plants), with a view to meeting their basic needs of food cooking, lighting and heating.

Percentage of people who relies on traditional fuel for power consumption = (number of people who depend on fuelwood, charcoal and organic wastes in power consumption ÷ total population)*100.

• Waste Recycling (as % of Total Wastes):

Waste recycling process is an extraction of materials, which are the results of one or more stages of the manufacturing process, from industry, trade and house wastes and putting it back to the production process, thus, saving the raw materials and costs, which would have been required or incurred if these materials were bought.

Waste recycling as a percentage of total wastes = (value of recycled waste ÷ total value of waste)*100.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

General Terms

• ICT:

It refers to tools and ways for access to information technology media, in addition to data recovery, storage, organization and data processing. Additionally, it refers to ways of data show and exchange through electronic and manual methods. Information technology tools include computers, scanners, digital cameras, phones, fax machines, CDs, and programs such as databases and multi-media applications.

• ICT Access and Usage:

It is important to differentiate between what we mean by accessing ICT and using ICT. ICT access refers to the availability of such technology to the household.

On the other hand, ICT usage refers to the actual usage of ICT by one or more members of the household either inside the dwelling units or elsewhere.

•Telecommunication:

It is the transmission of signs, signals, writings, images, sounds or information of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems.

Source: International Telecommunication Union, Administrative Data Compilation Directory on Communication and Information Technology, 2011.

• Main Telephone Lines:

The main line is a telephone line that connects the subscriber's terminal equipment with the public switched network. It has a special port in the telephone exchange equipment. This term is in tandem with the main network or direct exchange line (DEL), which is commonly used in communication documents.

• Mobile Phone:

Mobile phone uses a cellular technology that permits access to the public switched telephone network (PSTN). It includes a digital and cellular symmetry technology such as Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS) 2000 of the 3rd generation (G3), and 4th generation (G4), and Advanced Mobile Systems..

Subscribers are of two types: Prepaid or postpaid (bill) subscribers.

1. Smart Cell Phone: A phone that enables the user to surf the Internet, check e-mail and open office files. It contains a complete keyboard. It is also defined as the phone that uses one of the following operation systems: Windows phone, Symbian and its affiliated programs, Lennox and its affiliated programs, and BlackBerry. Smart phones do not differ from laptops or personal computers. All smart devices are composed of two integrated parts: hardware (the physical part), and software (the programming operation system).
2. Regular Cell Phone: A phone that provides the user with the service of making or receiving phone calls, and sending SMSs or media messages.

• **Internet:**

The Internet is a giant web network composed of smaller networks, through which anyone who is connected to the Internet is able to surf this network and get access to all information on this network (if he is allowed to). It is a means of communication and exchanging information between all individuals and establishments. Access is possible through several means, including telephone connection, broadband, digital line and e-mail.

• **Computer:**

The computer includes a desktop computer, laptop, or a tablet. It does not include devices that are equipped with integrated computerized tools such as smart televisions or smart phones.

1. Desktop Computer: A computer that is fixed to one place. User sits usually in front of the computer and uses the keyboard.
2. Laptop: A portable small-sized computer that performs the same tasks as the desktop computer. It includes small computers such as «Notebook», but does not include tablet computers and other similar hand-held computers.
3. Tablet: A computer integrated in the touch flat screen. The user touches the screen instead of using the regular keyboard.

• **Local Area Network (LAN):**

It refers to a wired network that connects computers inside a geographical area such as a building, administration or site. This network could be wireless.

• **Extranet:**

It is a closed network using Internet Protocol for a secure exchange of business information with importers, clients or other business companies. It can take the form of a secure extension of the Internet network, allowing external users to get access to some parts of the Internet network of the establishment. It can also be a special part of the website of the establishment, enabling business partners to navigate through this network after approving their access status in the log-in page.

• **Intranet:**

It refers to an internal communication network that uses the Internet Protocol, allowing communication inside the establishment (to other authorized persons). It is usually established behind a firewall, with a view to controlling access to it.

• **Types of Internet Connection:**

It is a type of subscription to the Internet network via an Internet service provider. Among these types is the mobile phone connection:

They are data segments used in mobile phones that allow users to surf the Internet via wireless network.

A. Digital Subscriber Line (DSL): A technology that connects high broadband to dwelling units and small economic establishments via regular copper phone lines.

B. Optical Fibers: They are a flexible, transparent fiber made to transmit information in the form of light. It is a very high-speed technology that allows taking advantage of maximum speed on the private line up to 60 times higher than digital subscriber lines (DSL).

C. WiMAX: WiMAX refers to the wireless communication standard used today mostly as a bandwidth Internet access and transfer system and it covers a wide geographical space.

D. Satellite Internet: It refers to the use of Internet through waves transmitted directly from satellites.

E. Internet leased lines: It refers to lines used by some establishments after paying other companies. These lines are not directly affiliated to establishments.

F. Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN): ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network) is a set of communication for simultaneous transmission between devices. This network provides speed and efficiency higher than phone networks and USB modems.

G. USB: It is a device that transmits digital signals from a computer or another digital device into analog signals to a phone line and transfers the incoming analog signal into a digital signal of the digital device.

• **Broadband:**

A general term that refers to a signal or a communication device that uses a wider broadband in comparison with a regular signal or normal device. The movement capacity is higher when the broadband is wider. In data communications, this term refers to the rate of transferring data which is not less than 256 Kbit/s.

• **Fixed (Wired) Narrowband Network:**

Includes symmetric modem, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) and digital subscriber line (DSL) with speeds not less than 256 Kbit/s, in addition to other access ways that obtain announced download speeds less than 256 Kbit/s.

• **Mobile Broadband Network Through USB:**

Mobile Broadband Network of at least the 3rd generation, such as UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications Service) via SIM (like a SIM card integrated in a computer) or a USB modem.

• **Mobile Broadband Network through hand-held device:**

Mobile Broadband Network of at least the 3rd generation such as UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications Service) via a hand-held device.

• **Broadband Satellite-Supported Network:**

Broadband satellite-supported network with download speeds not less than 256 Kbit/s.

• **Land Fixed Wireless Broadband Network:**

Refers to technology with speeds not less than 256 Kbit/s, such as WiMAX (Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access), and CDMA (Code Division Multiple Access).

• **kbit/s (kbit/s or kbps):**

kilobyte per second (one kilobyte/second is 1000 bytes/second). A data unit = 1024 bytes. One byte represents 1 or 0 in Binary Digit system, or «true» or «false» in Logic system.

• Website:

It is a group of web pages connected together and stored on the same server. The website of an establishment can be visited via Internet, thanks to the web service and through a computer software called browser.

• Blog:

Blog is a discussion site or an advertisements site on the world wide web and consists of posts ordered chronologically from the recent to the older

• E-mail:

It is a tool that enables the network's local and international users to exchange messages, texts, and attachments from one computer to another inside or outside the establishment

• PO Box:

It is a uniquely addressable lockable box dedicated for an individual or a given agency, and it is placed in a place called (post office). The owner or owners of the mailbox have the right to use it in sending and receiving messages, envelopes, and parcel posts in return of paying a specific sum of money in case of renting the mailbox. The rent of the mailbox in such case shall be in accordance with the provisions indicated by the country to which the post office is affiliated.

• National Address:

It is a unified national address all over KSA. The address is created by Saudi Post in accordance with standard technological specifications to facilitate identifying sites. This is accomplished through establishing a modern addressing communication system that represents the base for e-government applications and e-commerce activities. The address consists of three main parts:

• Social Media:

They are a group of electronic websites on the Internet. Their main goal is to build communication between a group of individuals or establishments around the world. Among the services provided by most social media websites are the ability to speak with other individuals and audio and visual communication. From among these websites are (Twitter, Facebook, Instagram, Snapchat… etc).

• Portable Applications:

They are computer programs designed to operate on smart phones, tablets and other smart mobile devices. These applications are downloaded from App Store as for IPhone and IPad programs. As for Android-designed applications operating other devices as Samsung and Sony devices, the applications are downloaded from Google Play. These applications are mostly free to encourage the user to download and use them. There are some applications that can not be downloaded without paying a certain amount of money to the store.

• Viruses:

It is a software that is capable of hiding and breeding in computer devices. This software seeks to amend and penetrate into other programs and breed inside. It does not necessarily seek to disable the program. However, the virus often moves from one computer to another when the infected software operates or when infected files are opened.

• Protection Programs:

They are programs that detect malicious files that may infect computers and work to automatically remove them. They also serve as a firewall to protect accounts on computers when connected to Internet against spying programs and other malicious programs that may infect devices.

• Television Set:

Television is a device that receives TV broadcast signals, using common access means such as over-the-air, central cable, or satellites. The television is usually a separate set or integrated with other devices such as computer or cell phone.

• Radio Set:

It is a device capable of receiving radio transmission signals, using general frequencies as LW, AM, FM, SW. Radio may be a separate set or integrated with other devices as an alarm clock, audio recording device, cellular phone or computer.

• Public Phones:

All types of public phones, including coin telephones, credit card phones and prepaid card phones. These phones are available in public places.

• Fixed Telephone Line:

It refers to a phone line that connects the terminal user device (such as phone device or fax) to the public switched telephone network (PSTN), which has a special port in the telephone exchange.

• Internet Cafes:

They are public shops in which Internet is used through available devices in return for a certain amount of money. These shops offer drinks.

• E-government Services:

It is a system adopted by government agencies, using the World Wide Web to connect its agencies together and connect its services with private corporations and the public. It also aims to make the information available to individuals and establishments, with a view to creating a transparent relationship characterized with speed and accuracy for improving performance.

• Sale and Purchase via Internet:

It is a store, website or page on the establishment›s website through which products are displayed to clients, or the establishment goes to a store or a website to purchase the displayed products easily through computers or smart phones. The best types of products are mostly available at the best prices.

• Information Technology Policy:

It refers to the policy of secure use of private computer devices and networks at an establishment. It is obligatory to all users for the sound and secure use of the establishment's property such as equipment, programs, networks, information and communication devices, with a view to preventing any breaches or legal problems.

- **IT and Communication Security Policy:**

It refers to the policy of protecting the information of an establishment from being exposed, or used by unauthorized individuals or establishments, or from being revealed to the public, distributed, amended, destroyed or deleted.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Communication/Information Technology and Communication

Fixed Telephone Networks:

- **Main telephone lines (per 100 people):**

It aims to identify the proliferation of telephone service nationwide as a main element of basic infrastructure to develop the investment climate and increase social services, which refer to the number of fixed telephones per 100 people.

Percentage of number of fixed telephone devices per 100 people = (number of fixed telephone devices ÷ number of population in state)*100

- **Total Capacity of Local Public Switches:**

Total capacity of local public switches refers to the highest number of fixed telephone lines that can be connected. This includes the already connected fixed telephone lines, as well as the available lines for future connectivity, including lines used for the technical operation of the switch (test numbers). The criterion is the actual capacity connected to the system already, not the theoretical possibility when upgrading the system or using the pressure technology.

- **Fixed Telephone Subscriptions:**

It refers to the total number of analog fixed telephone lines, VoIP subscriptions, WLL subscriptions, ISDN audio channel rewards and fixed public telephones. This indicator was previously named the main telephone lines under operation.

- **Analog Fixed Telephone Lines:**

The number of effective lines that connect the subscribers› terminal equipment to PSTN, which has a dedicated gate in the telephone switching equipment. It includes all postpaid lines and these prepaid lines that have seen activity in the past three months. This expression is synonymous to «main station» and «direct exchange line», which are commonly used in communication documents.

• **VoIP Subscriptions:**

It refers to the number of fixed line subscriptions in this style of voice transfer.

It is also identified as the voice transfer by broadband (VoB), including VoIP subscriptions, through fixed wireless connection and digital subscription lines (DSL), cable and optical fiber and other broadband Internet platforms, which provide fixed telephone service by Internet Protocol. It excludes software-based VoIP applications (such as VoIP by Skype from one computer to another or from a computer to a telephone). These VoIP subscriptions, which do not include recurring monthly fees, should not be counted unless they generate incoming or outgoing traffic in the past three months.

• **Fixed Wireless Local Loop Subscriptions:**

It refers to subscriptions provided by the authorized providers of fixed telephone lines, who provide the «last mile» access to the subscriber, using radio technology, so that the subscriber›s terminal equipment is either fixed or limited in terms of the field in which it is being used.

• **Percentage of Residential Fixed Telephone Subscriptions:**

It refers to the percentage resulting from dividing the number of active fixed telephone subscriptions that serve households (the lines that are not used for business purposes, government or other professional purposes, or as public telephone stations) on the number of fixed telephone subscriptions and the result is multiplied in 100. The living household is composed of an individual or more, who may be relatives or not and share the dwelling and their food purchases. Active subscriptions include all post-paid and pre-paid subscriptions that have registered activity during the past three months.

• **Percentage of Fixed Telephone Subscriptions in Urban Areas:**

It refers to the percentage resulting from dividing the number of fixed telephone subscriptions in urban areas on the number of fixed telephone subscriptions nationwide and the result is multiplied in 100. The term «urban» should be identified.

• **Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) subscriptions:**

It refers to the number of subscriptions in the Integrated Services Digital Network. This can be differentiated into interface service at a basic rate and an interface service at a primary rate (recommendation ITU-T I.420

(So, the indicator can be detailed as follows:

1. ISDN subscriptions at a basic rate: It refers to the number of subscriptions in the interface service in the ISDN network at a basic rate.
2. ISDN subscriptions at a primary rate: It refers to the number of subscription in interface service in the ISDN network at a primary rate.

• **Audio channel equivalents in the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN):**

It refers to the total audio channel equivalents (channel equivalents B- (at a basic rate and a primary rate. Audi channel equivalents indicator at a basic rate is the number of ISDN subscriptions at a basic rate multiplied in 2. The audio channel equivalents indicator at a primary rate is the number of ISDN subscriptions at a primary rate multiplied in 23 or 30 according to the adopted criteria).

• **Transfer of Fixed Telephone Numbers:**

It refers to the number of transfer transactions within the fixed telephone lines network that took place during the Source year.

Mobile Communication Networks:

• **Cellular Mobile Subscribers (per 100 people):**

Percentage of the number of subscribers nationwide (per 100 people) in a public network for automatic mobile telephone services that guarantee connection to the public switched telephone network, using cellular technology. It indicates the progress and easiness of the communication process and benefiting from digital economy technologies.

Percentage of mobile phone subscribers per 100 people = (number of mobile phone subscribers nationwide ÷ number of population)*100.

• **Mobile Phone Subscriptions by Post-paid/Pre-paid:**

It refers to the number of subscriptions in public mobile telephone services that allow access to PSTN, using cellular technology. The indicator includes (divided into) a number of post-paid subscriptions and number of active pre-paid accounts (which were used in the past three months). The indicator applies to all cellular mobile subscriptions that provide voice communications: It excludes subscriptions via data cards, USB modems and subscriptions in pubic mobile data services, mobile radio services for private communications, telepoint, radio call sign, and telemetry. Cellular mobile subscriptions can be detailed by type of contract as follows:

1. Pre-paid Mobile Telephone Subscriptions: It refers to the number of cellular mobile subscriptions that use pre-paid cards. They are subscriptions in which the user buys certain units of usage time, instead of paying monthly fees. It should include the active subscriptions only (meaning those which were used for at least once during the past three months to make or receive a call or conduct a non-audio activity such as sending or reading an SMS or connecting to Internet).
2. Mobile Phone Bill Subscriptions: It refers to the total number of mobile phone subscriptions where the subscribers receive a bill by the end of the month after using the mobile services. The post-paid service is provided based on a prior arrangement with the mobile network operator. Typically, the customer›s contract specifies a limit or «allowance» of minutes, text messages etc. The customer will be billed at a flat rate for any usage equal to or less than that allowance.

Any usage above that limit incurs extra charges. Theoretically, a user in this situation has no limit on use of mobile services and, as a consequence, unlimited credit.

• **Mobile Phone Subscriptions by Speed of Data Access:**

Number of cellular mobile telephone subscriptions by speed can be detailed as follows:

1. Cellular mobile telephone subscriptions with data access at low and medium speed: It refers to the number of cellular mobile telephone subscriptions with data access (as Internet) at download speed under 256 kbit/s. This includes cellular mobile technologies such as GPRS and CDMA2000x1 and most enhanced data rates for scientific development (EDGE).

   It also refers to the ability of subscribers to theoretically use mobile data services at non-broadband speed, instead of the number of active users of these services.

2. Cellular Mobile Telephone Subscriptions with Broadband Access Speed: It refers to the number of cellular mobile telephone subscriptions with broadband data access (as Internet) at download speed (of 256 kbit/s or greater). It also refers to the ability of subscribers to theoretically use mobile data services at broadband speed, instead of the number of active users of these services.

   This includes all high-speed cellular mobile telephone subscriptions with data access, including cellular mobile technologies such as multiple broadband division access (in universal mobile telecommunication system) (UMTS), WCDMA and associated technologies such as High Speed Packet Access (HSPA), 1EV-DO x CDMA2000, the mobile (WiMAX 802.16e), long-term evolution (LTE). It excludes low-speed mobile broadband subscriptions and fixed (wired) Internet subscriptions.

• **Percentage of Geographical Coverage of Mobile Communication Network:**

It refers to the coverage of the mobile communication network to the total geographical space. It is calculated by dividing the geographical space covered by the mobile communication network signal on the total geographical space and the result is multiplied in 100.

• **Percentage of Population Covered by Mobile Telephone Network:**

It refers to the percentage of population covered by the signal of the mobile cellular network, regardless of being subscribers or not. The indicator is measured by dividing the number of population covered by the cellular mobile signal on the total population and the result is multiplied in 100.

• **Percentage of population covered by at least third generation network (3G):**

It refers to the percentage of population who are covered by at least the mobile cellular signal (3G), regardless of whether they were subscribers or not. The indicator is measured by dividing the number of population covered by at least the mobile network (3G) on the total population and the result is multiplied in 100.

• **Transferred Numbers in Mobile Phone Service:**

The indicator refers to the number of transfer transactions in the mobile service that took place during the Source year.

Internet:

• International Internet Bandwidth in megabit/second:

It refers to the total used capacity of international Internet bandwidth in megabit/second. It is measured as the total used capacity of all Internet exchange points (websites in which Internet communication movement is exchanged) that provide an international bandwidth.

1. Outbound International Internet bandwidth in megabit/second: It refers to the used capacity of outbound movement in the international Internet bandwidth in megabit/second. It is measured as the outbound capacity (uplink) in all Internet exchange points that provide an international bandwidth.
2. Inbound International Internet bandwidth in megabit/second: It refers to the used capacity of inbound movement in the international Internet bandwidth in megabit/second. It is measured as the inbound capacity (downlink) in all Internet exchange points that provide an international bandwidth.

• National Internet bandwidth in megabit/second:

It refers to the total used capacity of the national Internet bandwidth in megabit/second.

Fixed (Wired) Internet Subscriptions:

• Internet Users (per 100 people):

It refers to the proliferation of necessary Internet services for data flow, information exchange and facilitating communications. It means the percentage of Internet users per 100 people.

Percentage of Internet users per 100 people = (number of Internet users In the state ÷ number of people)*100

• Fixed (Wired) Internet Subscriptions:

It refers to the number of fixed (wired) Internet subscriptions with speed less than 256 kbit/s (such as dial-up subscriptions and other fixed broadband subscriptions) and the total fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions. It includes this indicator (but not necessarily the total of both):

1. Dial-up Internet subscriptions: It refers to all active Internet subscriptions that use a modem and a fixed telephone line for Internet connection, which require a dial-up modem to get access to Internet. If there is no need for subscriptions for dial-up access, then the indicator refers to the number of active users (those who connect to the Internet at least once during the past three months). It excludes users in Internet cafes or Wi-Fi Hotspots.
2. Fixed (Wired) Broadband Subscriptions: It refers to high-speed subscriptions to public Internet access (TCP/IP connection at download speed of 256 kbits/s or greater. This includes cable modem, digital subscriber line (DSL) and fiber connection to the house/building and other fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions. This total is measured, regardless of the payment method. It excludes subscriptions that have data connection (including Internet) via cellular mobile networks. It should exclude technologies listed in the wireless broadband category.

• Fixed (Wired) Broadband Subscriptions by Technology:

It refers to the number of fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions in public Internet detailed by the used technology. The indicator can be classified as follows:

1. Cable modem Internet subscriptions: It refers to the number of Internet subscriptions, which are based on cable modem for Internet access with download speed of 256 kbits/second or greater. Cable modem is a modem connected to a cable television network.

2. Digital subscriber line (DSL) Internet subscriptions: It refers to the number of Internet subscriptions that use a digital subscriber line (DSL) for Internet access with download speed of 256 kbits/second or greater. The digital subscriber line (DSL) is a technology to connect high-speed broadband information to houses and small enterprises via standard copper telephone lines. The indicator should exclude very-high-bit-rate digital subscriber line (VDSL) if it is used to connect the fiber directly to the intended location.

3. Internet Subscriptions by Fiber Connection to House/Building: It refers to the number of Internet subscriptions that use fiber connection to the building for Internet access with download speed of 256 kbits/second or greater. It should include subscriptions in which fiber is connected directly to the subscriber›s location or fiber connection subscriptions to the building which end within a distance of no more than two meters from the building›s outer wall. Fiber connections to the cabinet (FTTC) or fiber to the Node (FTTN) should be excluded.

4. Other Fixed (Wired) Broadband Subscriptions: It refers to the number of Internet subscriptions that use other fixed (wired) broadband technologies for Internet access (except DSL, cable modem and optical fiber) at download speed of 256 kbits/s or greater. This includes technologies such as local-area network (LAN) Internet and broadband communications over power lines (BPL). LAN Internet subscriptions refer to the use of IEEE 802.3 technology. BPL subscriptions refer to the subscriptions that use broadband over power lines. It excludes users with temporary broadband access (such as roaming between communication points of the Public Wireless Local Area Network (PWLAN), WiMAX users and those who get access to Internet via cellular mobile networks.

Fixed (Wired) Broadband Subscriptions by Speed:

It refers to the number of fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions in public Internet detailed by download speed.

1. Subscriptions of 256 kbit/s and less than 2 megabit/second: It refers to all fixed (wired) broadband Internet subscriptions at download speed of 256 kbit/s and less than 2 megabit/second.

2. Subscriptions of 2 megabit/second and below 10 megabit/second: It refers to all fixed (wired) broadband Internet subscriptions at download speed of 256 kbit/s and below 10 megabit/second.

3. Subscriptions equal or greater than 10 megabit/second: It refers to all fixed (wired) broadband Internet subscriptions at download speed of 10 megabit/s and greater.

4. Subscriptions equal or below 100 megabit/second: It refers to all fixed (wired) broadband Internet subscriptions at download speed of 10 megabit/s and below 100 megabit/second.

5. Subscriptions of 100 megabits/second and below 1 gigabit/second: It refers to all fixed (wired) broadband Internet subscriptions at download speed of 100 megabit/s and below 1 gigabit/second.

6. Subscriptions higher than 1 gigabit/second: It refers to all fixed (wired) broadband Internet subscriptions at download speed of 1 gigabit/s and greater.

Wireless Broadband Subscriptions:

• Wireless Broadband Subscriptions:

It refers to the total satellite broadband subscriptions, fixed land wireless broadband subscriptions and active mobile broadband to public Internet.

• Satellite Broadband Subscriptions:

It refers to the number of satellite Internet subscriptions that advertise a download speed of 256kbits/s or greater. It refers to retail subscription technology, not backbone technology.

• Fixed Wireless Broadband Subscriptions:

It refers to the number of fixed wireless Internet subscriptions that advertise a download speed of 256kbits/second or greater. The indicator includes WiMAX subscriptions and fixed wireless subscriptions. But from time to time, it excludes users in Wi-Fi Hotspots and Wireless Internet Points. It also excludes mobile broadband subscriptions as the user can get access to the service everywhere in the country when the coverage is available.

• Active Mobile Broadband Subscriptions:

It refers to the total standard and dedicated mobile broadband subscriptions for public Internet access. It includes current subscribers, not potential subscribers even if they have portable devices ready for broadband. The indicator can be detailed into two sub-indicators:

1. Standard Active Mobile-Broadband Subscriptions: It refers to active cellular mobile subscriptions that advertise data speeds of 256 kbit/s or greater that allows access to Internet via Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) and must have been used to establish a data connection with Internet Protocol (IP) in the past three months. Standard SMS and MMS messaging do not count as an active Internet data connection even if they are delivered via IP. It includes mobile subscriptions that make use of mobile-broadband services on «cash-for-use» basis. It excludes mobile subscriptions based on a separate monthly data plan for mobile-broadband access, dedicated mobile-broadband subscriptions).

2. Dedicated Active Mobile-Broadband Subscriptions: It refers to dedicated data services (via mobile network) that allow access to Internet. It is bought separately from the sound services, either as a separate service (such as using data cards as USB) or an additional data package to sound services that requires additional subscription. All

dedicated mobile-broadband subscriptions are included based on recurring subscription fees as «active data subscriptions», regardless of their actual use. Pre-paid mobile-broadband plans require their use in the past three months if there is no monthly subscription. This indicator can also include WiMAX mobile subscriptions if they is any in the country.

Movement:

• National Telephone Movement From Fixed to Fixed by Minutes:

It refers to the complete local and national voice traffic (long distance) by the fixed telephone. This indicator should be reported by minutes of movement during the Source year. It should exclude the minutes used for Internet access by the server. This indicator should be detailed as follows:

1. Local Telephone Movement From Fixed to Fixed by Minutes: It refers to the actual (complete) voice telephone movement by the fixed telephone, exchanged within the local demarcation zone where the calling station is located. This zone is where the subscriber can call another subscriber in return for a local fee (if any). This indicator should be reported by minutes. It should exclude the minutes consumed to get Internet access by dial-up.
2. National Telephone Movement (Long Distance) From Fixed to Fixed by Minutes: It refers to the actual (long distance) national (complete) voice telephone movement by the fixed telephone, exchanged with a station located outside the local demarcation zone in which the calling station is located. This indicator should be reported by minutes in the movement. It excludes local calls, calls to mobile networks, outside calls and calls to private service numbers such as Internet access providers.

• Telephone movement from fixed to mobile by minutes:

It refers to the total movement from all fixed telephone networks to all cellular mobile networks in the country. This indicator should be reported by the number of minutes in the movement during the Source year.

• Incoming and outgoing international fixed telephone movement by minutes:

It refers to the total incoming and outgoing voice movement in an international fixed telephone network. This indicator should be reported by minutes in movement during the Source year. The indicator can be detailed as follows:

1. Outgoing international fixed telephone movement by minutes: It refers to the actual outgoing (complete) fixed voice telephony in a country to parties outside this country. It should include the movement to mobile telephones outside the country. The indicator should be reported by the number of minutes in the movement. It excludes outgoing calls from other countries. But it should include the voice movement by Internet Protocol (VoIP).
2. Outgoing international fixed telephone movement by minutes: It refers to the actual outgoing (complete) fixed voice telephony from abroad and coming into the country, regardless whether the call is by a subscriber to a fixed or mobile telephone. It excludes calls ending in other countries, but it should include the voice movement by Internet Protocol (VoIP).

• **National mobile telephony by minutes:**

It refers to the total minutes of outgoing calls by subscribers in the mobile service in the country (including the minutes to fixed and mobile telephone subscribers). The indicator can be classified as follows:

1. Outgoing mobile movement to the same mobile network by minutes: It refers to the number of outgoing call minutes by mobile service subscribers to the same mobile network (in the country). It refers to the number of outgoing minutes from mobile networks, which end in the same mobile network (in the network). But it does not include call minutes from mobile networks to fixed networks, or from mobile networks to other mobile networks.

2. Outgoing mobile movement to other mobile network by minutes: It refers to the number of outgoing call minutes by mobile service subscribers to other mobile network (in the country). It refers to the number of outgoing minutes from mobile networks, which end in national mobile network (outside the network). But it does not include phone call minutes from mobile networks to fixed networks, or from mobile networks to the same mobile networks.

3. Outgoing mobile movement to fixed network by minutes: It refers to the number of outgoing call minutes by cellular mobile networks to fixed telephone networks in the country. It refers to the number of outgoing minutes from mobile networks, which end in fixed telephone networks outside the network.

• **Outgoing mobile movement to international bodies by minutes:**

It refers to the number of mobile phone call minutes from a country to a body outside this country.

• **Incoming international movement to mobile network by minutes:**

It refers to the number of incoming phone call minutes (fixed and mobile) received by mobile networks from another country.

• **Roaming by national network subscribers abroad (outbound roaming) by minutes:**

It refers to the total phone call minutes by the national network subscribers received in foreign networks (outbound roaming), i.e. the retail international roaming minutes from the national network subscribers during roaming in foreign networks abroad. The indicator excludes call minutes by users who are not subscribed to the national mobile networks during temporarily roaming in these networks.

• **Roaming by foreign subscribers (inbound roaming) by minutes:**

It refers to the total call minutes by visitor subscribers (foreigners) who make and receive calls in a country (inbound roaming).

• **Sent SMSs:**

It refers to the total number of SMSs sent through the mobile service to both national and international sides. It should exclude SMSs sent from computers to hand-held mobile devices or to other computers.

- **International SMSs:**

It refers to the total number of SMSs sent to international sides. It should exclude SMSs sent from computers to hand-held mobile devices or to other computers.

- **Sent MMSs:**

It refers to the total number of MMSs sent through the mobile service to both national and international sides. It should exclude SMSs sent from computers to hand-held mobile devices or to other computers.

- **Voice movement by VoIP by minutes:**

It refers to the number of minutes from this movement by the use of voice telephony over Internet Protocol. VoIP is a telephone service to the public, which is available by using VoIP to generate a call. The provider controls the type of the provided service. This indicator defines the total VoIP movement (national and international). It should exclude the mutual movement by using VoIP based on the software basis, as calls are generated by the use of computers that have no specific phone number.

- **Total incoming and outgoing international telephony by minutes:**

It refers to the total incoming and outgoing fixed and mobile international telephony. The indicator can be classified as follows:

1. Total outgoing international telephony by minutes: It refers to the number of actual (complete) international telephony minutes from fixed and mobile national networks, including the voice transfer movement by Internet Protocol (VoIP).
2. Total incoming international telephony by minutes: It refers to the number of international telephone call movements (complete) from outside the country to the fixed and mobile national networks without transiting, including the voice transfer movement by Internet Protocol (VoIP).

- **Internet movement at national level:**

It refers to the average size of movement reflected by Gbit/s. Exchanged through public Internet exchange units in a year.

Definitions of fixed local telephone service:

- **Installation charges of residential telephone service:**

It refers to a one-time fee for subscription in a residential landline service.

- **Monthly subscription in residential telephone service:**

It refers to fixed charges for subscription in a post-paid residential Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN). The charges should include the line rent, not the rent of the terminal (telephone device) as the terminal devices market should be free. It should be stated that if the rent fees include any form of free phone calls or a low price.

- **Price of a 3-minute local call to a fixed telephone line:**

It refers to the price of a 3-minute local call from a residential landline, including any charges for call connection, within the same switch area, using the user›s terminal (meaning it is not from a public telephone). The indicator should be divided as follows:

1. Price of a 3-minute local call to a fixed telephone line, peak rate.
2. Price of a 3-minute local call to a fixed telephone line, off-peak rate.

• Price of a 3-minute local call to a cellular mobile phone:

It refers to the price of a 3-minute local call from a residential landline, including any charges for call connection, to a cellular mobile phone number. The indicator should be divided as follows:

1. Price of a 3-minute local call to a cellular mobile phone, peak rate.
2. Price of a 3-minute local call to a cellular mobile phone, off-peak rate.

• Installation charges of commercial telephone service:

It refers to a one-time fee for subscription in a commercial landline service.

• Monthly subscription in commercial telephone service:

It refers to fixed charges for subscription in a post-paid fixed telephone network for commercial use. The charges should include the line rent, not the rent of the terminal (telephone device), as the telephone devices market should be free. It should be stated that if the rent fees include any form of free phone calls or a low price.

Definitions of cellular mobile phone:

• Connection charges of pre-paid mobile phone services:

It refers to a one-time primary charge for a new subscription in the pre-paid cellular mobile service. Reimbursable deposits should not be taken into account. The connection charge usually corresponds to the price of the subscriber›s identity chip (SIM), but it may include other charges. It should be clear if the connection charge include free minutes, free SMSs or other free services.

• Mobile phone - Value of the cheapest recharge card.

It refers to the available cheapest pre-paid card for recharge.

• Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call:

It refers to the price of every minute in a pre-paid call from a cellular mobile phone on the basis of a pre-paid subscription. The indicator 51 should be divided into the following sub-indicators:

1. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (peak, same network).**
2. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (off-peak, same network).**
3. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (weekend, same network).**
4. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (peak, out of network).**
5. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (off-peak, out of network).**

6. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (weekend, out of network).**
7. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (peak, to fixed network).**
8. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (off-peak, to fixed network).**
9. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of a one-minute local call (weekend, to fixed network).**
10. **Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - call connection charge: It refers a call charge for making a connection.**

• Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - prices of SMS:

It refers to the charge of sending an SMS from a cellular mobile phone on the basis of pre-paid subscription to a cellular mobile phone number. The indicator 52 should be divided into the two following indicators:

1. Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of SMS (same company):
2. Pre-paid cellular mobile phone - price of SMS (out of network):

Definition of fixed (wired) broadband Internet:

• Fixed (wired) Broadband Network:

It refers to a technology with downloading speeds not less than 256 Kbit/s such as DSL, a cable modem, high-speed leased lines, fiber connections to buildings, power lines, and other fixed wired broadband.

• Fixed (wired) broadband Internet charges:

It refers to a one-time initial charge for a new connection of fixed (wired) broadband Internet. The definitions should represent the cheapest plan for fixed (wired) broadband based on 1 Gigabytes (GB of monthly usage).

• Monthly charge of fixed (wired) broadband Internet:

It refers to the monthly subscription charge for fixed (wired) broadband Internet service. The fixed (wired) broadband is considered any dedicated Internet connection by downlink speed rates that are equal or higher than 256Kbit/s.

• Fixed (wired) broadband speed by megabit/second:

It refers to the announced theoretical maximum download speed, not the guaranteed speed for the user, which is connected to the monthly subscription in fixed (wired) broadband Internet.

• Maximum use of fixed (wired) broadband in gigabit:

It refers to the maximum limit of Internet data in GB that can be transferred within a month, which includes the monthly subscription in the fixed (wired) broadband.

• Fixed (wired) broadband - Excessive use price:

It refers to the price of every additional gigabit of the household Internet data once the allocated monthly limit for fixed (wired) broadband subscription ends.

Type of service:

• Service disruptions per 100 fixed telephone line/ year:

It refers to the total reported service disruptions in fixed telephone lines. Service disruptions that are not within the direct responsibility of the public communication provider should be excluded. The number of service disruptions per 100 fixed telephone line/year should reflect the total number of disruptions reported by all fixed telephone providers in the country.

• Percentage of fixed telephone service disruptions that were fixed by the following working day:

It refers to the number of reported disruptions of fixed telephone line service, which were fixed by the end of the following working day (i.e. except non-work days such as weekend and vacations).

The indicator should reflect the total number of service disruptions at all fixed telephone providers in the country that were fixed.

Employees:

• Full-time equivalent employees in communication field:

It refers to the total number of people, calculated in equivalent units of full-time employees (FTE), who are employed by communication providers in the country for providing communication services, including fixed and cellular mobile telephone services, Internet and data. This indicator excludes employees working in radio bodies that only provide traditional radio services. Freelance employees should be calculated in the form of equivalent units of full-time employees (FTE). The indicator is divided as follows:

1. Persons employed by fixed communication providers.
2. Persons employed by mobile communication providers: It refers to the equivalent units of full-time employees by cellular mobile network providers. It is limited to providers' employees in only the mobile service.
3. Persons employed by Internet service providers: It refers to the equivalent units of full-time employees by Internet service providers. When the number of Internet service employees is difficult to be separated, an estimated number should be given. The indicator should include both wired and wireless Internet service providers.

• Full-time equivalent employees in communication field by gender:

It refers to the total number of people, calculated in equivalent units of full-time employees (FTE), who are employed by communication providers in the country for providing communication services, including fixed and cellular mobile telephone services, Internet and data. This indicator excludes employees working in radio bodies that only provide traditional radio services. Freelance employees should be calculated in the form of equivalent units of full-time employees (FTE). The indicator is divided as follows:

1. **Persons employed by fixed communication providers, females.**
2. **Persons employed by mobile communication providers, males.**

Revenues:

• Revenues from all communication services:

It refers to revenues from retail services of fixed and mobile cellular phones, Internet and data provided by communication providers (both network and virtual) who provide their services in the country.

Revenues (business number) are composed of retail communication service gains (revenues are excluded from wholesale activities) during the fiscal year under consideration.

• Revenues from fixed telephone services:

It refers to revenues earned from fixed telephone connection services, revenues from repeated subscription charges in the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and revenues from fixed telephone calls.

• Revenues from fixed telephone connection charges:

It refers to retail revenues from fixed telephone connection services. It may include charges of conversion or service termination

• Revenues from fixed telephone subscription charges:

It refers to revenues from repeated subscription charges in the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), including Internet access if it is not disconnected from the fixed telephone.

• Revenues from fixed telephone calls:

It refers to retail fixed telephone revenues earned from local call charges, long distance national calls and international calls. The indicator 63 can be divided into the following indicators:

1. Revenues from fixed local calls: It refers to retail fixed telephone revenues earned from local call charges, except inter-connection charges.
2. Revenues from long-distance fixed national calls: It refers to retail fixed telephone revenues earned from long-distance national call charges. If all calls are considered local (such as when the charges of all fixed line calls end in other national fixed lines network), then this item should be reported in the revenues from local calls.
3. Revenues from national calls from fixed to mobile: It refers to retail fixed telephone revenues earned from national calls to mobile cellular phones, except inter-connection charges.
4. Revenues from fixed international calls: It refers to retail fixed phone calls from international calls, except inter-connection charges.

• Revenues from mobile networks:

It refers to retail revenues from the provision of cellular mobile communication services, including voice services, SMS and data (narrowband and broadband). The indicator includes the following:

1. Revenues from voice services: It refers to retail cellular mobile service revenues from the provision of voice services. It includes voice revenues from national and international calls. But it excludes revenues from roaming services.

2. Revenues from outbound roaming: It refers to all retail cellular mobile revenues from users, particularly when roaming abroad. It does not include foreign mobile service users when roaming in the country, or outgoing international calls from the country of residence or the country of destination.
3. Revenues from mobile data services: It refers to revenues from non-voice services, including messaging, data and Internet services. It excludes other cellular mobile services and wireless Internet access services that are not connected to mobile networks (such as satellite or landline wireless technology).
4. Revenues from SMS and MMS messaging: It refers to revenues from Short-message Service (SMS) and Multimedia Messaging Service (MMS). These services can be calculated in some countries by different methods. For example, some mobile plans may include free SMS or MMS messages that can be classified as voice revenues instead of mobile message revenues. The treatment of initial messages by operators may differ - as the user could pay an additional amount in addition to the normal message fees - as they generally involved in the revenues with the primary service provider. Operators may include the revenues from international messaging in other categories. It is better to include all revenues earned by the operator in terms of the provision of messaging services to retail customers. Any change in this definition must be noted.

• Revenues from fixed (wired) Internet services:

It refers to retail revenues from the provision of fixed (wired) Internet services such as subscriptions and data connection. It excludes the provision of fixed (wired) Internet access lines (such as fixed telephone lines used to get access to Digital Subscriber Line (DSL).

The indicator includes the following:

1. Revenues from fixed broadband services: It refers to retail revenues from the provision of high-speed data connectivity (of no less than 256 kbit/s) and related services via fixed (wired) infrastructure. It includes services as digital subscriber line (DSL), cable modem, fiber to the home (FTTH) connection.

• Revenues from other wireless broadband services:

It refers to retail revenues from the provision of high-speed data connectivity (of no less than 256 kbit/s).

And related services via wireless infrastructure other than the cellular mobile infrastructure, such as fixed wireless broadband infrastructure via satellite or land.

• Revenues from leased lines:

It refers to earned retail revenues from the provision of leased lines. For more details on definition of leased lines.

• Revenues of value-added fixed communication services:

It refers to retail revenues generated from the communication services in return for value-added fixed communication services such as call diversion services, detailed bill, video-conference calls and voice messages. «Value-added» means additional services, in addition to the rent of the basic telephone service line and calls.

- **Other communication revenues:**

It refers to other retail communication revenues, that were earned but not accounted for in any other indicator.

- **Revenues from incoming international roaming:**

It refers to earned revenues from visitor users (foreigners) who reside and receive calls in the concerned country. Network operators in the country get these revenues from visitor network operators. The indicator refers to the cellular roaming revenues from foreign users, who use roaming in mobile networks in the concerned country. It does not include the roaming of the national mobile service users abroad, nor the outgoing international calls from mobile networks in the concerned country or country of destination. It does not refer to the total revenues generated from the mobile roaming because foreign providers will take a share of these revenues.

Investment:

- **Annual investment in communication services:**

Annual investment in communication services, which is also known as annual capital expenditure, refers to investment during the fiscal year in communication services (including fixed and mobile services and Internet services) for acquisition of property and spread of networks and upgrading them. It includes tangible property and assets such as physical establishments and intangible and intellectual assets such as software. The indicator is an investment in the communication infrastructure in the country. It includes spending on premises and expansion in existing establishments, where usage is expected to last for a prolonged period of time. It excludes spending in the field of research and development (R&D), annual drawings for operation licenses, use of radio spectrum and investment in software or communication equipment for internal use. The indicator can be divided into the following:

1. Annual investment in fixed telephone services: It refers to investment in fixed telephone services for the acquisition of property and networks and upgrading them within the country. It refers to annual investment in assets related to fixed telephone networks and provision of services.
2. Annual investment in fixed (wired) broadband services: It refers to investment in fixed (wired) broadband services for the acquisition of property and networks and upgrading them within the country. It refers to annual investment in assets related to fixed (wired) broadband networks and provision of services.
3. Annual investment in mobile services: It refers to investment in mobile services for the acquisition of property and networks and upgrading them within the country. It should include investments for mobile broadband services. It refers to annual investment in assets related to mobile communication networks and provision of services. It should include investments in mobile broadband networks.
4. Annual investment in other communication services: It refers to investment in other communication services such as fixed wireless broadband, satellite services and leased lines.

- **Annual investment in intangible assets:**

It refers to investment during the fiscal year that is related to ownership of intangible property such as intellectual property and software. It is noted that this applies to communication services available to the public. Investment for internal use is excluded. It also excludes spending on annual license fees.

• Annal foreign investment in communication:

It refers to investment during the fiscal year in communication services (including fixed services, mobile services, Internet services) from foreign Sources. It is also known as foreign direct investment (FDI).

■ Public access:

• Percentage of localities that have telephone service:

It refers to localities that have a fixed telephone service, a mobile telephone service or both. For enlarging benefits, the total number of localities that have a telephone service and the number of population should be explained. The availability of the telephone service means that the locality›s population are able to make and receive calls. Telephone services include the provision of utility services or/and subscription services upon request. The locality is identified as a distinguished group of population, or people living in nearby buildings. (a)It forms a continuous built-up area that has a clear variety of streets; or (b) If it is not part of a built-up area in this way, it forms a group of buildings associated with the name of a locally known unique place; or (c) If it does not meet either of the two previous conditions, it forms a group of buildings which any of them does not sit far away from the nearest neighbor by more than 200 meters.

• Payphones:

It refers to all types of public phones, including coin-operated public telephone, card-operated telephone and public telephones in telephone offices. It should be taken into account telephones that are available to the public and are installed in private places, as well as mobile payphones. All public phones should be numbered, regardless of their ability (i.e. if they are limited to to make local or national calls, for example). Leased payphones should be classified as the following:

1. Fixed Leased Payphones: It refers to leased telephones that are available to the public, using the fixed network.
2. Mobile Leased Payphones: It refers to leased telephones that are available to the public, using the cellular mobile network.

• Access points to Public Wireless Local Area Network (PWLAN):

It refers to the number of access points to the Public Wireless Local Area Network (which are also known as hot points) in the concerned country. PWLANs are set up on IEEE 802.11 band, which is commonly known as Wi-Fi.

■ Radio indicators and other indicators:

• Radio sets (per 1000 people):

It refers to the spread of radio sets as an important audio tool for awareness, education and media and as a Source of obtaining information and flow of data and communication. The number of radio sets can be obtained from data of international human development reports or statistical devices and circles in ESCWA countries, general census data and related survey data.

Percentage of radio sets per 1000 people = (number of radio sets ÷ number of people)*1000.

- **TV sets (per 1000 people):**

It refers to the spread of TV sets as a visual tool for awareness, education and media and as a Source of obtaining information, flow of data, communication between cultures and exchange of knowledge and opinions. The number of TV sets can be obtained from data of international human development reports or statistical devices and circles in ESCWA countries, general census data and related survey data.

Percentage of TV sets per 1000 people = (number of TV sets ÷ number of people)*1000

- **TV & radio broadcasting stations:**

It refers to the number of TV and radio broadcasting stations that make audio and visual transmission in the state.

- **Average TV & radio broadcasting hours:**

It refers to average hours of radio and TV transmission of the media (daily and weekly by the type of programs).

- **Personal computers (per 100 people):**

It refers to the extent of using computers to obtain data and flow of information.

Number of private computers per 100 people = (number of computer ÷ number of people)*100.

- **Faxes (per 1000 people):**

It refers to easiness and speed of exchange of data and information, completion of transactions and reducing time.

Number of faxes per 1,000 people = (number of fax lines ÷ number of people)*1000.

- **Number of daily newspapers:**

It refers to the number of newspapers issued by the state whether by state media institutions or private and quality institutions.

- **Multi-channel television subscriptions:**

It refers to services that offer additional television programs that go beyond the free terrestrial broadcast channels. The multi-channel television services are the cable television, direct-to-home satellite services, Internet protocol television and digital terrestrial television. Multi-channel television services are classified as the following:

Cable Television (CATV) - multi-channel programs transmitted by coaxial cable to the viewer on a TV screen.

Direct-to-home satellite channels (DTH) - received by satellite antenna capable of receiving satellite television programs.

Internet Protocol Television (IPTV) - Multimedia services such as television / video / sound / texts / drawings / data transmitted over Internet Protocol networks prepared to support the required quality of service, experience, security interactivity and credibility. This does not include access to video over the Internet, such as streaming for instance. IPTV services generally refer to watching on a television screen, not on a computer screen.

Direct Terrestrial Television (DTT) - A technological development of the analog terrestrial television, which provides a very large number of channels.

Other terrestrial television services - such as Multi-channel Multi-point Distribution Service and Single Master Antenna Television (SMATV).

- **Multi-channel terrestrial subscriptions:**

It refers to the number of multi-channel terrestrial subscriptions, such as cable television, Internet Protocol Television (IPTV), Digital Terrestrial Television (DTT) and Multi-channel Multi-point Distribution Service (MMDS).

- **Direct-to-home satellite antenna subscriptions:**

It refers to the number of subscriptions that can receive television broadcast directly from satellite.

- **Households with cable television:**

It refers to the number of households which have a cable television connection, whether they are subscribers or not.

- **Leased line subscriptions:**

It refers to the number of special dedicated connections. The leased line connects two sites with the purpose of providing a special service for sound and/or date connection. The leased line could be a dedicated physical cable or a virtual connection that holds a circuit between two points. It holds a sole open circuit at all times, unlike the case of conventional phone services, which reuse the same lines for different numerous conversations through a process called switch. It is very common to use the leased lines by business institutions to connect with branch offices, because the lines guarantee bandwidth for network traffic.

Source: International Telecommunication Union, Administrative Data Compilation Directory on Communication and Information Technology 2011.

Statistics of Sports Activity Practice

• Sports activity:

World Health Organization defines «sports activity» as any bodily movement produced by skeletal muscles that causes the acceleration of breathing and heartbeats as running, brisk walking, cycling, swimming and traditional sports as football, handball and basketball.. etc.

• Individual practicing physical activity:

He is the person who makes a physical activity starting from age of 15 and above. As for the time spent in practicing sports activity, it depends on the practitioner himself and the goal he seeks to achieve by practicing sports. Given the necessity to define a period to measure the sports activity practiced by the individual, 30 minutes have been set as a minimum period in the day for most days of the week (at least five days).

• Sports Clubs

They are the clubs that have a special and official organization, located in a province, locality or district and are officially recognized by the General Authority of Sports and by the federation they follow.

• Sports centers:

They are the places that include a number of multi-purpose closed halls where members and clients can practice numerous kinds of sports activities. These activities can be available to individuals for daily fees or monthly or annual subscription (private sports centers). The sports club can be attached to a government body (free-of-charge or for nominal fees), or a closed sports hall where only one kind of sports is practiced.

Source: General Authority for Statistics (GAStat)


CULTU

Sixth Section

Culture Statistics

Natural & Cultural Heritage

• **Museum:**

"Museum" means in Arabic the place in which artifacts and rare and valuable objects are collected and whose value grows by time. It originally comes from Greek word "Musa", which means (mountain's lady). It is a non-profit permanent institution that is open to the public. It aims to serve and develop the community. The purpose of museum is to collect, preserve, interpret, display, and develops human heritage for the purposes of education, study, and entertainment, as defined by the World Council of Museum. There are tens of thousands of museums all around the world that care for collecting objects of scientific, artistic or historical value and make them available for public viewing through permanent or temporary exhibitions.

The goal of museums is to serve researchers in the historical, literary and artistic fields. They stand a living witness to what civilization has reached.

• **Museum Activity:**

Activity of this institution is represented in the acquisition and preservation of physical and non-physical cultural human heritage and structure, conducting researches about it, transferring and displaying it for education and study.

Source: International Council of Museums (ICOM2007).

• **Museum Inclusiveness:**

Live museums, which include things that are still being used until now in rituals and religious festivals, in addition to virtual museums that are available in electronic forms such as CDs or online portals.

• **Acquisition of Exhibits in Museums:**

Every piece added by the museum to its collection is named an acquired piece. Many of the collectables are just gifts by collectors of paintings, precious stones and sculptures.

• **Showcase of Collectables:**

The museum board works to prepare the collectables for a showcase. And maintaining the museum by organizing and protecting it, as well as repairing the collectables before showcase. In addition to other services such as organizing lectures about the museum contents. Some museums take the exhibits to schools, arrange tours and prepare other programs for children and grown-ups.

• **Types of Museums:**

There are three main types of museums:

- Art museums.
- History museums.
- Science museums.

They include general museums, and other museums (maritime museums, military museums, mobile museums, natural history museums, outdoor museums, science museums, specialized museums, virtual museums and zoos).

1. **Art museums:** They exhibit paintings, works of art, sculptures and others from numerous ages. Among these museums are the Louvre in Paris, Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York and National Gallery in London.
2. **History museums**: They depict the ancient life and events. They display documents, tools and other materials. History museums include also archeology museums which display extracted stuff.
3. **Science museums:** They showcase exhibits of natural and technical sciences. Some natural sciences museums are named natural history museums. They showcase exhibits of animals, fossils, plants, stones and other things as well as living organisms in nature.
4. **General Museums:** They exhibit works of art, archaeological articles as well as ancient manuscripts and documents.
5. **Other Museums:** Such as museums for children and young people, which showcase exhibits designed to explain sciences and arts to young people, and wax museums, which showcase carved forms of important figures in real size.

• Preservation:

A process that aims to avoid potential damage caused by environmental or accidental factors that pose a threat to the area surrounding the object that needs to be preserved. Based on this, preventive methods and measures are not applied directly, but designed to ensure control of the local climate conditions of the environment, with a view to eradicating harmful factors or elements, which could have a temporary or permanent impact on the deterioration of the status of the concerned document or item. As for cultural property, the aim of this is to preserve the physical and cultural characteristics of the concerned item to guarantee to not devalue it and to maintain its survival beyond our limited lifetime. It is a process to measure the life of the cultural heritage and boost the transfer of important cultural messages and values.

• Archaeological and Historical Places:

They are archaeological sites and buildings having different symbolic, historical, artistic and aesthetic values.

• Archeology:

It is a scientific study of past human civilization. It teaches the lives of ancient peoples such as: Buildings, artworks, tools, pottery and bones. Some discoveries could be exciting such as a grave where gold jewelry is found. But the discovery of fewer stone tools or seeds of carbonated grains may lead to know more about many aspects of the lives of peoples. And current lives. It contributes to drawing a picture of landmarks in ancient societies.

• Natural and Cultural Landscape:

They represent joint work between man and nature, reflecting a long and intimate relationship between man and his natural environment.

• Landscape Design:

An activity that covers the design of lands and gardens for human use. It generally relates to the design of buildings and neighboring areas, whether they are private or public. This design, however, can be related to wide public places such as parks and reserves.

• **Natural Reserve:**

It is a geographic region with a specific area supervised usually by a particular body. In such an area, there might be endangered plants and/or animals which require protection from human infringements and all forms of pollution. Natural reserves are defined as geographically defined areas that require protection under special laws on the fixing of geographical dimensions of the reserves, with a view to preserving its natural environmental diversity in order to protect these reSources against over-exploitation or extinction due to natural and developmental changes.

• **Global Classification of Protected Areas:**

A. Entirely Closed Reserve: To guarantee the continuity of natural balance without exposing the area to any interference.

B. A national park is usually wide natural areas to protect scenery and nature for educational and entertainment goals, so it is not allowed to use its Sources.

C. Natural Landmark Reserve to protect a certain landmark (Fossilized Forest).

D. Wildlife Reserve to maintain the continuity and presence of a proper atmosphere that guarantees the continuity of the species.

E. Land Areas Reserve of aesthetic nature.

F. Natural Sources reserves for preserving the Sources for future uses on the basis of a sound understanding and planning.

G. Human reserves to allow traditional ways of life to continue.

H. Multi-purpose reserves: To secure the continuity of protection of water, wood, wildlife and grazing

I. Biosphere Reserves: To preserve the living groups for the present and future, guarantee a natural ecosystem and maintain genetic diversity on which evolution depends.

• **Goals of Natural Reserves:**

A. Preservation of environmental processes related to the continuity of life and survival of the man by protecting plant and animal species, particularly the endangered ones, which represent the weakest episode in the food chain in terms of the reality, and also represent the strongest episode in the same time due to its importance and necessity to preserve it.

B. Scientific research in the field of biology and ecosystems.

C. Preservation of national plant and animal genetic Sources.

C. Sustainable use of vital reSources and natural ecosystems.

D. Environmental tourism investment of the reserve in a way that does not affect its vital components.

D. Education and raising awareness of the importance of the livings

E. Preservation of the national heritage in investment and maintenance of renewable natural reSources and natural heritage.

• **Types of Reserves:**

1. Strict Nature Reserve:

Area of land or water or both. It is distinguished with ecosystems or formal features or has distinct or endemic neighborhoods and geological formations. This space is allocated to preserve these features or one of them, away from all activities and human influences.

2. Wilderness Reserve:

Area of land or water or both (sabkha, rivers, lakes…) It has not been amended or slightly amended, retains its natural characteristics, has no permanent residence that contradicts with the goals of the reserve and is protected and managed to maintain its naturaltt status.

3. Biosphere Reserve:

Large spaces of natural ecosystems, which are protected with a view to upgrading the balanced relationship between the human being and nature.

4. National Park:

It is a wide space of land or water or both. It is distinguished by ecological, geological or aesthetic characteristics or plant cover. It could be the shape of wetlands or water land (lakes, rivers).

5. Marine-Coastal Reserve:

It is part of the coastal environment or national marine or both. It is subject to national laws and systems to secure the protection of marine and coastal ecosystems, including historical and heritage features.

6. Protective Reserve:

A wide location that could be plantless or with low vegetation coverage. It is exposed to natural or human dangers and requires protection and rehabilitation.

7. World Natural Heritage Sites:

It is a reserve that has natural shapes that are of global importance.

8. Natural Reserve of Special Importance:

A limited area of land, water or both. It includes an ecosystem or unique live species that don›t exist in other places nationally or internationally.

- **Natural Heritage:**

It includes natural landmarks, geological and photographic formations, areas of origin of endangered animal and plant species, natural sites that have a value from a scientific perspective and preservation of heritage or natural beauty. Natural heritage includes parks, natural reserves, zoos, museums of aquatic life and botanical gardens (UNESCO 1972).

- **Cultural Heritage:**

It includes craft industries, historical sites and a group of buildings and sites that have varied value such as symbolic, historical, artistic, aesthetic or ethnological, anthropological, scientific or social values.

- **Activities Related to Cultural and Natural Heritage:**

They are activities of managing sites and archaeological groups that have historical, aesthetic, scientific, ecological and social importance, in addition to activities of preservation and archiving in museums and libraries.

- **Production Activities in the Field of Cultural and Natural Heritage:**

Creative activities, arts and entertainment activities such as postage stamps, financial stamps or postal envelopes and what they represent for collectors of pieces of importance such as animal, plant, metal or historical pieces or collectors of coins and antiques. Museum activities, operation of sites and historical buildings. They include all museum services, maintenance services of historical sites and buildings, activities of botanical gardens, zoos and natural reserves, including botanical gardens, zoos and natural reserve services.

• International Trade of Commodity and Services Related to Cultural and Natural Heritage:

It includes international trade of commodity and services related to cultural and natural heritage (collection and pieces for collectors of pieces of importance such as animal or historical pieces or collection of coins, in addition to antiques over 100 years old).

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Arts of Celebrations Performance

• Theater:

A place where a play (drama) is performed. It is a branch of performance or acting, which embodies or translates stories of a literary text before an audience, using theatrical dialogs, gestures, music and sounds.

• Theatrical Show:

A theatrical text performed on stage.

• Concert:

An on-stage musical performance by a singer, with the help of an orchestra, before an audience.

• Festival:

An art season held for various arts such as «international music festivals» and «folk festivals».

• Types of Art and Theatrical Show:

- Opera: An example is Teatro alla Scala in Milan, one of the world's most famous opera houses, which was founded in Italy in 1778.
- Tragedy: An example is theatrical show Macbeth by William Shakespeare.
- Comedy: An example is French theatrical show The Miser by Molière.
- Improvisation: An example is (Commedia dell'arte).

• Puppet Theater:

An example is puppets that move with strings and stick.

• Types of Theater Stages in Terms of Design:

- Open Theater: Theater where there is no separation between the actor and audience. An example of these theaters is: Roman Theater:
- Flexible Theater: The theater stage on which the show is performed is bigger than the viewers› hall, thus absorbing a fewer number of viewers. The viewer can watch the show, either standing or sitting. Its flexibility comes

from the flexible change of the places of the show and audience in what fits every play.

- Circular Theater: Seats are placed on the four sides of the theater. Actors enter the theater from the audience›s side. And because the audience is close to actors, shows on this type of theater generate a kind of intimacy and empathy by the audience.
- Front Theater: It is the most popular theater, where seats are placed in front of stage. The stage is designed so that the viewer watches the show from the front only.
- Outdoor Theater: It is not governed by place and is mobile. Shows are performed on street, on corniche… etc.

• Music:

It is an art of voices and silence during a period of time. In the past, it meant arts in general, but now it is only called for the language of melodies. Music was meant for the art of melodies, which is an industry in which it seeks to organize melodies and relations between them and rhythms.

• Musical Recording:

Recording music in records for preservation such as CDs.

• Musical composition:

Writing musical scripts.

• Music Recording:

To record a song in records such as CDs or discs made for this purpose.

• Music Recording Download:

It is the process of moving data from online websites, particularly for music recording and keeping them either in computer memory or in records.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Visual Arts & Craft Industries

• Displayed Paintings and Drawings:

A plastic expression that requires a relationship on a surface, which is an expression of things by basically line or spots or any tool such as: Drawing, colors, line, engineering, design, architecture, sculpture, traditional handwork, lighting.

• Artists:

He is the innovator who does paintings and drawings.

• Art Exhibitions:

A non-profit public exhibition space or hall owned by the public sector, or any museum that presents a selection of works of art. It is intended to host a permanent, mobile or temporary exhibitions, including arts borrowed from other places.

• **Displayed Sculptures:**

They are 3D forms in which wood is carved, stone engraved, metals welded and clay or wax poured. They are formed through combining materials such as marble, metal, glass or wood.

• **Craftsmen:**

They are workers in crafts industries with the purpose of producing or manufacturing craft products from natural local material through traditional means, with the aim of using it in the daily needs of individuals, establishments or for permanent or temporary acquisition. The craftsman depends in his work on his personal, mental and hand skills.

• **Displayed Photos:**

They are arts created by the practice of creating photos by recording videos using cameras, which can be displayed in personal or public exhibitions.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Books and Press

• **Archive:**

A building or a place where documents and records of a government institution or a specific field are kept, mostly for historical purposes.

• **Archivist:**

A specialist responsible for group management by collection, investigation, maintenance, description, organization, recovery and provision of related information services.

• **Literature:**

Valuable works that get appreciation from readers for their excellence or a collection of works and intellectual production in a field or subject, defined by other determinants such as language, country or a specific period.

• **Publishing:**

Selection of a work that is expected to be bought or owned if printed or published. Publisher takes the role of contracting with authors and their agents to turn it from its initial image of a script or others into its final printed form for publication or sale to beneficiaries, with compliance with laws regulating printing and publishing.

• **Publisher:**

Someone or an institution that sometimes provides the necessary funding and editing assistance to turn a text to a Source of published information and then market this Source.

• **Author:**

Someone or an institution which a work is attributed to as a book, article, play, poem or other creative works. His name is usually mentioned in the introduction of this work on the title page. As for author index at the library, it includes cards of those who basically contributed to the work such as the main author, contributor, editor and others.

• **Book Fair:**

An annual/regular fair where books are sold or displaced. Publishers and distributors participate in the fair to show their difference Sources of information.

• **Library:**

A term derived from Latin world Liber, which means (book). Library is an entity provided by a myriad of information Sources and collections organized in such manner that makes them easily accessible. The information available in a library may be retrieved with the assistance and guidance of librarians and other trainers specialized in the field of information services, or directly by the beneficiaries themselves.

• **Digital Library:**

It refers to a library whose stored Sources increase digitally and readably other than other forms of available Sources as printed Sources and others.

• **Virtual Library:**

A virtual entity (mostly multimedia), whose components are logically connected electronically. It is an entity that is not physically connected because its Sources could be in distant places, including online Sources, databases, local information networks and other Sources that are not owned by the beneficiary or the library that allows him to benefit from the virtual library, but it is allowed through services provided through these virtual libraries.

• **Library Director:**

Someone who specializes in the field of libraries and information, who is responsible for supervising a library and its activities, including planning, development, evaluation, reSource development and organization and provision of information services.

• **Librarian:**

Someone who specializes in the field of libraries and information, who is responsible for managing a library, including the responsibility of management and development of its human and financial reSources and harnessing them in a way to provide and develop information services to meet the current and future needs of the community members. He must have a degree in the field of libraries and information, along with vocational training in the same field. In advanced countries, the librarian often has a Master›s degree, while in the developing countries, he may have a Bachelor›s degree in the same specialization, or other degrees.

• **Circulation:**

Measures of giving books and other materials outside the library, or the total number of Sources given outside the library by borrowers during a specific period of time. These statistics are automatically counted by the automated lending systems. When requested, they are presented divided under specification sections. The term also means the number of borrowing a specific Source in a specific time, most probably a whole year. The term may also refer to the number of copies which were distributed of one edition of an information Source such as a newspaper or magazine.

• **Borrower:**

He is registered in the library record and is authorized to borrow books and Sources of information. He is someone from outside the library, according to the followed rules and regulations. He should have a borrowing card that proves his identity and his right to borrow, in order to complete the borrowing of Sources.

• **Volume:**

A work or independent or main section of another business whose content is distributed in more than one volume so that it is financially independent, has a cover and page title and has an independent numbering of pages mostly. Periodicals are a serial compilation within one cover for numbers of periodicals that are issued under one title in a year or a specific period of time.

• **Book:**

A Source of information that includes a group of papers, mostly printed and fixed together in a wrapper. UNESCO has defined a book as «a non-periodical printed publication of at least forty-nine pages, exclusive of cover pages».

• **E-book:**

A book that has been prepared electronically, or transferred it from a printed form into a digital form (by electronic scanning, electronic character recognition or by other means). E-Book is an abbreviation of Electronic Book.

• **Magazine:**

A general or specialized magazine, with a constant name, usually issued periodically on a regular basis. It contains articles and studies written by a number of writers to be published in accordance with tendencies of the magazine, as well as its rules and requirements. Besides, it often includes advertisements, professional notifications and expected events of interest to its readers.

• **Magazine/Electronic Bulletin:**

A magazine or an electronic bulletin issued on Internet. E/zine is an abbreviation of Electronic Magazine.

• **Newspaper:**

Printed periodical publication, most often issued on a daily or weekly basis. It includes news, articles and columns, as well as caricatures, advertisements, and other contents of public interest.

• **Page:**

Paper page that could be a page from a book or a paper Source of information. It also could be a logical legal page displayed on a computer screen from a document that was electronically archived.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Visual and Audio Media

• Fine Arts:

It is everything related to painting, photography, sculpture, engraving, carving, design and visualization that relies on different pillars, including stones, minerals, wood, paper and color, with a view to accomplishing or mastering a specific artwork, in which creativity is included - based on dimensions that add beauty and taste to it, in support of human knowledge.

• Visual Arts:

Every art that comes into direct view such as photography, drawing, internal and external sculpture, architecture, theater, cinema and television. These arts stimulate artistic taste in the recipient, particularly the sense of visual taste.

• Live Broadcast on Internet:

It refers to the use of private networks to provide a television broadcast on Internet via multimedia such as video - YouTube and broadcast it on a wide range, including voice, text and image under Internet agreements and copyrights systems. Visual broadcast on Internet is only the delivery of information via multimedia such as voice, image and text by the use of Internet to a group of beneficiaries.

• Local & Foreign Channels and Broadcasts:

They are local and foreign television and radio channels, which are considered an important Source of news Sources, in addition to education by cultural, economic and political programs and entertainment by songs and music. There are channels and broadcasts that are supervised by the State and express its views and others that express the views of their owners and the public opinion.

• Social Communication Websites:

It is a type of communication between people via electronic space through different networks of Internet, information and communication. As tool for information exchange, analysis and processing and exchange of views, supported by text and images in interaction with the other partner whether negatively or positively. Examples of these websites are (Facebook - Twitter - MySpace).

• Shared Video Games on Internet:

They are electronic or computer games. They are games programmed by computer and are often played in video-game systems, where they are displayed on screen and are controlled by a joystick, buttons, keyboard or mouse - They include sports games, space, fighting, puzzles, races and others.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Design and Innovation Services

- **Fashion Shows:**

A party to review innovative models of clothing design to show them in a promotional celebration of this new layout of women or men fashion with a view to marketing them. It includes the high-end clothing as an intimate relationship between the body and clothing.

- **Landscape Design:**

The art of representing or drawing objects, buildings, organisms, landscapes and shapes whether close or distant depending on the position of the scenery.

- **Advertising Services:**

Different aspects of activity that lead to disseminate or broadcast visual or audio advertising messages to the public with a view to encouraging them to buy a commodity or services or to draw them to accept ideas, people or establishments with the intention of persuasion through broadcasting them in various channels and means of advertising.

- **Architectural Design:**

An organized mental process that is dealt with numerous types of information and integrate them in one group of ideas and visions with a view to drawing one vision that appears in the form of engineering drawings and a timetable for implementation stages of a project that is envisaged in advance and expressed in architectural drawings.

- **Architectural Designers:**

They are engineers specialized in building architecture, who have a special skill in creativity and innovation in the field of architecture and engineering, with a view to setting maps and engineering drawings for construction projects and establishments of economic, social and demographic importance.

- **Interior Design Services:**

It refers to planning and innovation based on certain architectural data for internal configuration, with a view to handling space and other dimensions in a way in which all elements of design are well exploited in a beautiful way that helps work or residing inside the building.

Source: General Secretariat, Gulf Cooperation Council, Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology in the GCC, 3rd Edition (2013).

Sources

1) Principles & Recommendations Methods and Materials.
2) The methods and materials of demography.
3) Bulletin of the World Health Organization.
4) David R Whiting, … & Alan D Lopiz, Cause Specific Mortality in the United Republic of Tanzania, December 2006.
5) (Monetary and Financial Statistics Manual – 2000).
6) (2000 – Manual Statistics Financial and Monetary).
7) (Balance of Payments Balance of Payments Manual Fifth edition -1993).
8) Readings in International Environment Statistics.
9) Glossary of Environment Statistics.
10) Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods.
11) FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014-3378.
12) ILO Terminology - Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, 2008+ Adpted from PCBS.
13) United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Revised Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics.
14) UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009 .
15) UN, international classification of activities for Time - use statistic 1998.
16) LO, Consumer Price Index: Theory and Practice, 2004.
17) Energy indicators for sustainable development :guidelines and methodologies - Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 2005.
18) Glossary for Transport Statistics, prepared by the Intersecretariat Working Group on Transport Statistics - Eurostat, European Conference of Ministers of Transport (ECMT), United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE).
19) UNSD, 2005, Millennium Indicators Database.

stats.gov.sa